

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017, or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 1-7724

***Snap-on Incorporated***

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware  
(State of incorporation)

2801 80<sup>th</sup> Street, Kenosha, Wisconsin  
(Address of principal executive offices)

39-0622040  
(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

53143  
(Zip code)

(262) 656-5200  
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common stock, \$1.00 par value	New York Stock Exchange

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in a definitive proxy or information statement incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer   
Smaller reporting company  Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates (excludes 564,907 shares held by directors and executive officers) computed by reference to the price (\$158.00) at which common equity was last sold as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter (July 1, 2017) was \$9.0 billion.

The number of shares of Common Stock (\$1.00 par value) of the registrant outstanding as of February 9, 2018, was 56,721,048 shares.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K incorporates by reference certain information that will be set forth in Snap-on's Proxy Statement, which is expected to first be mailed to shareholders on or about March 9, 2018, prepared for the Annual Meeting of Shareholders scheduled for April 26, 2018.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
<b>PART I</b>	
Item 1 <a href="#">Business</a>	4
Item 1A <a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	12
Item 1B <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	20
Item 2 <a href="#">Properties</a>	20
Item 3 <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	22
Item 4 <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	22
<b>PART II</b>	
Item 5 <a href="#">Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	22
Item 6 <a href="#">Selected Financial Data</a>	26
Item 7 <a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	27
Item 7A <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	57
Item 8 <a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	59
Item 9 <a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	59
Item 9A <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	59
Item 9B <a href="#">Other Information</a>	61
<b>PART III</b>	
Item 10 <a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	61
Item 11 <a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	62
Item 12 <a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	62
Item 13 <a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	63
Item 14 <a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>	63
<b>PART IV</b>	
Item 15 <a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>	63
Item 16 <a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	66
<a href="#">Signatures</a>	118
<a href="#">Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</a>	120
<a href="#">Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	124
<a href="#">Certifications</a>	125

## PART I

### Safe Harbor

Statements in this document that are not historical facts, including statements that (i) are in the future tense; (ii) include the words “expects,” “plans,” “targets,” “estimates,” “believes,” “anticipates,” or similar words that reference Snap-on Incorporated (“Snap-on” or “the company”) or its management; (iii) are specifically identified as forward-looking; or (iv) describe Snap-on’s or management’s future outlook, plans, estimates, objectives or goals, are forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Snap-on cautions the reader that any forward-looking statements included in this document that are based upon assumptions and estimates were developed by management in good faith and are subject to risks, uncertainties or other factors that could cause (and in some cases have caused) actual results to differ materially from those described in any such statement. Accordingly, forward-looking statements should not be relied upon as a prediction of actual results or regarded as a representation by the company or its management that the projected results will be achieved. For those forward-looking statements, Snap-on cautions the reader that numerous important factors, such as those listed below, as well as those factors discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, particularly those in “Item 1A: Risk Factors,” could affect the company’s actual results and could cause its actual consolidated results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statement made by, or on behalf of, Snap-on.

These risks and uncertainties include, without limitation, uncertainties related to estimates, statements, assumptions and projections generally, and the timing and progress with which Snap-on can attain value through its Snap-on Value Creation Processes, including its ability to realize efficiencies and savings from its rapid continuous improvement and other cost reduction initiatives, improve workforce productivity, achieve improvements in the company’s manufacturing footprint and greater efficiencies in its supply chain, and enhance machine maintenance, plant productivity and manufacturing line set-up and change-over practices, any or all of which could result in production inefficiencies, higher costs and/or lost revenues. These risks also include uncertainties related to Snap-on’s capability to implement future strategies with respect to its existing businesses, its ability to refine its brand and franchise strategies, retain and attract franchisees, further enhance service and value to franchisees and thereby help improve their sales and profitability, introduce successful new products, successfully pursue, complete and integrate acquisitions, as well as its ability to withstand disruption arising from natural disasters (such as the recent hurricanes in the southern United States and the Caribbean), planned facility closures or other labor interruptions, the effects of external negative factors, including adverse developments in world financial markets, weakness in certain areas of the global economy (including as a result of the United Kingdom’s pending exit from the European Union), and significant changes in the current competitive environment, inflation, interest rates and other monetary and market fluctuations, changes in tax rates, laws and regulations as well as uncertainty surrounding potential changes, and the impact of energy and raw material supply and pricing, including steel and gasoline, the amount, rate and growth of Snap-on’s general and administrative expenses, including health care and postretirement costs (resulting from, among other matters, U.S. health care legislation and its ongoing implementation or potential reform), continuing and potentially increasing required contributions to pension and postretirement plans, the impacts of non-strategic business and/or product line rationalizations, and the effects on business as a result of new legislation, regulations or government-related developments or issues, risks associated with data security and technological systems and protections, potential reputational damages and costs related to litigation as well as an inability to assure that costs will be reduced or eliminated on appeal, and other world or local events outside Snap-on’s control, including terrorist disruptions. Snap-on disclaims any responsibility to update any forward-looking statement provided in this document, except as required by law.

In addition, investors should be aware that generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”) prescribe when a company should reserve for particular risks, including litigation exposures. Accordingly, results for a given reporting period could be significantly affected if and when a reserve is established for a major contingency. Reported results, therefore, may appear to be volatile in certain accounting periods.

### Fiscal Year

Snap-on’s fiscal year ends on the Saturday that is on or nearest to December 31. Unless otherwise indicated, references in this document to “fiscal 2017” or “2017” refer to the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017; references to “fiscal 2016” or “2016” refer to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016; and references to “fiscal 2015” or “2015” refer to the fiscal year ended January 2, 2016. Snap-on’s 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years each contained 52 weeks of operating results. References in this document to 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end refer to December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016, respectively.

**Item 1: Business**

Snap-on was incorporated under the laws of the state of Wisconsin in 1920 and reincorporated under the laws of the state of Delaware in 1930. Snap-on is a leading global innovator, manufacturer and marketer of tools, equipment, diagnostics, repair information and systems solutions for professional users performing critical tasks. Products and services include hand and power tools, tool storage, diagnostics software, information and management systems, shop equipment and other solutions for vehicle dealerships and repair centers, as well as for customers in industries, such as aviation and aerospace, agriculture, construction, government and military, mining, natural resources, power generation and technical education. Snap-on also derives income from various financing programs designed to facilitate the sales of its products and support its franchise business.

Snap-on markets its products and brands worldwide through multiple sales distribution channels in more than 130 countries. Snap-on's largest geographic markets include the United States, Europe, Canada and Asia/Pacific. Snap-on reaches its customers through the company's franchisee, company-direct, distributor and internet channels. Snap-on originated the mobile tool distribution channel in the automotive repair market.

The company began with the development of the original Snap-on interchangeable socket set in 1920 and subsequently pioneered mobile tool distribution in the automotive repair market, where fully stocked vans sell to professional vehicle technicians at their place of business. Today, Snap-on defines its value proposition more broadly, extending its reach "beyond the garage" to deliver a broad array of unique solutions that make work easier for serious professionals performing critical tasks. The company's "coherent growth" strategy focuses on developing and expanding its professional customer base in its legacy automotive market, as well as in adjacent markets, additional geographies and other areas, including in critical industries, where the cost and penalties for failure can be high. In addition to its coherent growth strategy, Snap-on is committed to its "Value Creation Processes" – a set of strategic principles and processes designed to create value and employed in the areas of (i) safety; (ii) quality; (iii) customer connection; (iv) innovation; and (v) rapid continuous improvement ("RCI"). Snap-on's RCI initiatives employ a structured set of tools and processes across multiple businesses and geographies intended to eliminate waste and improve operations. Savings from Snap-on's RCI initiatives reflect benefits from a wide variety of ongoing efficiency, productivity and process improvements, including savings generated from product design cost reductions, improved manufacturing line set-up and change-over practices, lower-cost sourcing initiatives and facility consolidations.

Snap-on's primary customer segments include: (i) commercial and industrial customers, including professionals in critical industries and emerging markets; (ii) professional vehicle repair technicians who purchase products through the company's mobile tool distribution network; and (iii) other professional customers related to vehicle repair, including owners and managers of independent and original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") dealership service and repair shops ("OEM dealerships"). Snap-on's Financial Services customer segment includes: (i) franchisees' customers, principally serving vehicle repair technicians, and Snap-on customers who require financing for the purchase or lease of tools and diagnostics and equipment products on an extended-term payment plan; and (ii) franchisees who require financing for vehicle leases and business loans.

Snap-on's business segments are based on the organization structure used by management for making operating and investment decisions and for assessing performance. Snap-on's reportable business segments are: (i) the Commercial & Industrial Group; (ii) the Snap-on Tools Group; (iii) the Repair Systems & Information Group; and (iv) Financial Services. The Commercial & Industrial Group consists of business operations serving a broad range of industrial and commercial customers worldwide, including customers in the aerospace, natural resources, government, power generation, transportation and technical education market segments (collectively, "critical industries"), primarily through direct and distributor channels. The Snap-on Tools Group consists of business operations primarily serving vehicle service and repair technicians through the company's worldwide mobile tool distribution channel. The Repair Systems & Information Group consists of business operations serving other professional vehicle repair customers worldwide, primarily owners and managers of independent repair shops and OEM dealerships, through direct and distributor channels. Financial Services consists of the business operations of Snap-on Credit LLC ("SOC"), the company's financial services business in the United States, and Snap-on's other financial services subsidiaries in those international markets where Snap-on has franchise operations. See Note 18 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on business segments and foreign operations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on segment revenues, including both external and intersegment net sales, and segment operating earnings. Snap-on accounts for intersegment sales and transfers based primarily on standard costs with reasonable mark-ups established between the segments. Identifiable assets by segment are those assets used in the respective reportable segment's operations. Corporate assets consist of cash and cash equivalents (excluding cash held at Financial Services), deferred income taxes and certain other assets. All significant intersegment amounts are eliminated to arrive at Snap-on's consolidated financial results.

### *Recent Acquisitions*

On July 28, 2017, Snap-on acquired Torque Control Specialists Pty Ltd ("TCS") for a cash purchase price of \$3.6 million (or \$3.5 million, net of cash acquired). TCS, based in Adelaide, Australia, distributes a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators, for use in critical industries. The acquisition of TCS enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements, which are increasingly essential to critical mechanical performance. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of TCS have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On May 4, 2017, Snap-on acquired Norbar Torque Tools Holdings Limited, along with its U.S. and Chinese joint ventures ("Norbar"), for a cash purchase price of \$71.6 million (or \$69.9 million, net of cash acquired). Norbar, based in Banbury, U.K., designs and manufactures a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators, for use in critical industries. The acquisition of Norbar enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Norbar have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On January 30, 2017, Snap-on acquired BTC Global Limited ("BTC") for a cash purchase price of \$9.2 million. BTC, based in Crewe, U.K., designs and implements automotive vehicle inspection and management software for OEM franchise repair shops. The acquisition of BTC enhanced Snap-on's capabilities to grow enterprise revenues and add increased productivity for repair workshops. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of BTC have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date.

On November 16, 2016, Snap-on acquired Ryeson Corporation (d/b/a Sturtevant Richmond) for a cash purchase price of \$13.0 million (or \$12.6 million, net of cash acquired), Sturtevant Richmond, based in Carol Stream, Illinois, designs, manufactures and distributes mechanical and electronic torque wrenches as well as wireless torque error proofing systems for a variety of industrial applications. The acquisition of Sturtevant Richmond enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Sturtevant Richmond have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On October 31, 2016, Snap-on acquired Car-O-Liner Holding AB ("Car-O-Liner") for a cash purchase price of \$152.0 million (or \$148.1 million, net of cash acquired). Car-O-Liner, based in Gothenburg, Sweden, designs and manufactures collision repair equipment, and information and truck alignment systems. The acquisition of Car-O-Liner complemented and increased Snap-on's existing equipment and repair and service information product offerings, broadened its established capabilities in serving vehicle repair facilities and further expanded the company's presence with repair shop owners and managers. For segment reporting purposes, substantially all of Car-O-Liner's results of operations and assets have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date, with the remaining portions included in the Commercial & Industrial Group.

On July 27, 2015, Snap-on acquired the assets of Ecotechnics S.p.A. ("Ecotechnics") for a cash purchase price of \$11.8 million. Ecotechnics, based in Sesto Fiorentino, Italy, designs and manufactures vehicle air conditioning service equipment for OEM dealerships and the automotive aftermarket worldwide. The acquisition of the Ecotechnics product line complemented and increased Snap-on's existing equipment product offering for OEM dealerships and independent automotive repair shops, broadened its established capabilities in serving vehicle repair facilities, and expanded the company's presence with repair shop owners and managers. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Ecotechnics have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date.

Pro forma financial information has not been presented for any of these acquisitions as the net effects, individually and collectively, were neither significant nor material to Snap-on's results of operations or financial position.

### Information Available on the Company's Website

Additional information regarding Snap-on and its products is available on the company's website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com). Snap-on is not including the information contained on its website as a part of, or incorporating it by reference into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Snap-on's Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Proxy Statements on Schedule 14A and Current Reports on Form 8-K, as well as any amendments to those reports, are made available to the public at no charge, other than an investor's own internet access charges, through the Investors section of the company's website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com). Snap-on makes such material available on its website as soon as reasonably practicable after it electronically files such material with, or furnishes it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Copies of any materials the company files with the SEC can also be obtained free of charge through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The SEC's Public Reference Room can be contacted at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, or by calling 1-800-732-0330. In addition, Snap-on's (i) charters for the Audit, Corporate Governance and Nominating, and Organization and Executive Compensation Committees of the company's Board of Directors; (ii) Corporate Governance Guidelines; and (iii) Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are available on the company's website. Snap-on will also post any amendments to these documents, or information about any waivers granted to directors or executive officers with respect to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, on the company's website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com).

### Products and Services

#### *Tools; Diagnostics, Information and Management Systems; and Equipment*

Snap-on offers a broad line of products and complementary services that are grouped into three product categories: (i) tools; (ii) diagnostics, information and management systems; and (iii) equipment. Further product line information is not presented as it is not practicable to do so. The following table shows the consolidated net sales of these product categories for the last three years:

(Amounts in millions)	Net Sales		
	2017	2016	2015
Product Category:			
Tools	\$ 1,946.7	\$ 1,899.2	\$ 1,910.1
Diagnostics, information and management systems	800.4	748.2	689.6
Equipment	939.8	783.0	753.1
	<u>\$ 3,686.9</u>	<u>\$ 3,430.4</u>	<u>\$ 3,352.8</u>

The *tools* product category includes hand tools, power tools, tool storage products and other similar products. Hand tools include wrenches, sockets, ratchet wrenches, pliers, screwdrivers, punches and chisels, saws and cutting tools, pruning tools, torque measuring instruments and other similar products. Power tools include cordless (battery), pneumatic (air), hydraulic and corded (electric) tools, such as impact wrenches, ratchets, screwdrivers, drills, sanders, grinders and similar products. Tool storage includes tool chests, roll cabinets and other similar products. For many industrial customers, Snap-on creates specific, engineered solutions, including facility-level tool control and asset management hardware and software, custom kits in a wide range of configurations, and custom-built tools designed to meet customer requirements. The majority of products are manufactured by Snap-on and, in completing the product offering, other items are purchased from external manufacturers.

The *diagnostics, information and management systems* product category includes handheld and PC-based diagnostic products, service and repair information products, diagnostic software solutions, electronic parts catalogs, business management systems and services, point-of-sale systems, integrated systems for vehicle service shops, OEM purchasing facilitation services, and warranty management systems and analytics to help OEM dealerships manage and track performance.

The *equipment* product category includes solutions for the service of vehicles and industrial equipment. Products include wheel alignment equipment, wheel balancers, tire changers, vehicle lifts, test lane systems, collision repair equipment, vehicle air conditioning service equipment, brake service equipment, fluid exchange equipment, transmission troubleshooting equipment, safety testing equipment, battery chargers and hoists.

---

## Table of Contents

Snap-on supports the sale of its diagnostics and vehicle service shop equipment by offering training programs as well as after-sales support for its customers, primarily focusing on the technologies and the application of specific products developed and marketed by Snap-on.

Products are marketed under a number of brand names and trademarks, many of which are well known in the vehicle service and industrial markets served. Some of the major trade names and trademarks and the products and services with which they are associated include the following:

<u>Names</u>	<u>Products and Services</u>
Snap-on	Hand tools, power tools, tool storage products (including tool control software and hardware), diagnostics, certain equipment and related accessories, mobile tool stores, websites, electronic parts catalogs, warranty analytics solutions, business management systems and services, OEM specialty tools and equipment development and distribution, and OEM facilitation services
ATI	Aircraft hand tools and machine tools
autoVHC	Vehicle inspection and training services
BAHCO	Saw blades, cutting tools, pruning tools, hand tools, power tools and tool storage
Blackhawk	Collision repair equipment
Blue-Point	Hand tools, power tools, tool storage, diagnostics, certain equipment and related accessories
Cartec	Safety testing, brake testers, test lane equipment, dynamometers, suspension testers, emission testers and other equipment
Car-O-Liner	Collision repair equipment, and information and truck alignment systems
CDI	Torque tools
Challenger	Vehicle lifts
Ecotechnics	Vehicle air conditioning service equipment
Fish and Hook	Saw blades, cutting tools, pruning tools, hand tools, power tools and tool storage
Hofmann	Wheel balancers, vehicle lifts, tire changers, wheel aligners, brake testers and test lane equipment
Irimo	Saw blades, cutting tools, hand tools, power tools and tool storage
John Bean	Wheel balancers, vehicle lifts, tire changers, wheel aligners, brake testers and test lane equipment
Josam	Heavy duty alignment and collision repair solutions
Lindström	Hand tools
Mitchell1	Repair and service information, shop management systems and business services
Nexiq	Diagnostic tools, information and program distributions for fleet and heavy duty equipment
Norbar	Torque tools
Pro-Cut	On-car brake lathes, related equipment and accessories
Sandflex	Hacksaw blades, bandsaws, saw blades, hole saws and reciprocating saw blades
ShopKey	Repair and service information, shop management systems and business services
Sioux	Power tools
Sturtevant Richmond	Torque tools
Sun	Diagnostic tools, wheel balancers, vehicle lifts, tire changers, wheel aligners, air conditioning products and emission testers
TruckCam	Commercial OEM factory solutions
Williams	Hand tools, tool storage, certain equipment and related accessories

### ***Financial Services***

Snap-on also generates revenue from various financing programs that include: (i) installment sales and lease contracts arising from franchisees' customers and Snap-on customers who require financing for the purchase or lease of tools and diagnostic and equipment products on an extended-term payment plan; and (ii) business loans and vehicle leases to franchisees. The decision to finance through Snap-on or another financing source is solely election of the customer. When assessing customers for potential financing, Snap-on considers various factors regarding ability to pay, including the customers' financial condition, debt-servicing ability, past payment experience, and credit bureau and proprietary Snap-on credit model information, as well as the value of the underlying collateral.

Snap-on offers financing through SOC and the company's international finance subsidiaries in those markets where Snap-on has franchise operations. Financing revenue from contract originations is recognized over the life of the underlying contracts, with interest computed primarily on the average daily balances of the underlying contracts.

### **Sales and Distribution**

Snap-on markets and distributes its products and related services principally to professional tool and equipment users around the world. The two largest market sectors are the vehicle service and repair sector and the industrial sector.

#### *Vehicle Service and Repair Sector*

The vehicle service and repair sector has three main customer groups: (i) professional technicians who purchase tools and diagnostic and equipment products for use in their work; (ii) other professional customers related to vehicle repair, including owners and managers of independent repair shops and OEM dealerships who purchase tools and diagnostic and equipment products for use by multiple technicians within a service or repair facility; and (iii) OEMs.

Snap-on provides innovative tool, equipment and business solutions, as well as technical sales support and training, designed to meet technicians' evolving needs. Snap-on's mobile tool distribution system offers technicians the convenience of purchasing quality tools at their place of business with minimal disruption of their work routine. Snap-on also provides owners and managers of repair shops, where technicians work, with tools, diagnostic equipment, and repair and service information, including electronic parts catalogs and shop management products. Snap-on's OEM facilitation business provides OEMs with products and services including special and essential tools as well as consulting and facilitation services, which include product procurement, distribution and administrative support to customers for their dealership equipment programs.

The vehicle service and repair sector is characterized by an increasing rate of technological change within motor vehicles, vehicle population growth and increasing vehicle life, and the resulting effects of these changes on the businesses of both our suppliers and customers. Snap-on believes it is a meaningful participant in the vehicle service and repair market sector.

#### *Industrial Sector*

Snap-on markets its products and services globally to a broad cross-section of commercial and industrial customers, including maintenance and repair operations; manufacturing and assembly facilities; various government agencies, facilities and operations, including military operations; vocational and technical schools; aviation and aerospace operations; oil and gas developers; mining operations; energy and power generation; equipment fabricators and operators; railroad manufacturing and maintenance; customers in agriculture; infrastructure construction companies; and other customers that require instrumentation, service tools and/or equipment for their product and business needs.

The industrial sector for Snap-on focuses on providing value-added products and services to an increasingly expanding global base of customers in critical industries. Through its experienced and dispersed sales organization, industrial "solutioneers" develop unique and highly valued productivity solutions for customers worldwide that leverage Snap-on's product, service and development capabilities.

The industrial sector is characterized by a highly competitive environment with multiple suppliers offering a full line or industry specific portfolios for tools and equipment. Industrial customers increasingly require specialized solutions that provide repeatability and reliability in performing tasks of consequence that are specific to the particular end market in which they operate. Snap-on believes it is a meaningful participant in the industrial tools and equipment market sector.



## **Distribution Channels**

Snap-on serves customers primarily through the following channels of distribution: (i) the mobile van channel; (ii) company direct sales; (iii) distributors; and (iv) e-commerce. The following discussion summarizes Snap-on's general approach for each channel and is not intended to be all-inclusive.

### *Mobile Van Channel*

In the United States, a significant portion of sales to the vehicle service and repair sector is conducted through Snap-on's mobile franchise van channel. Snap-on's franchisees primarily serve vehicle repair technicians and vehicle service shop owners, generally providing weekly contact at the customer's place of business. Franchisees' sales are concentrated in hand and power tools, tool storage products, shop equipment, and diagnostic and repair information products, which can easily be transported in a van or trailer and demonstrated during a brief sales call. Franchisees purchase Snap-on's products at a discount from suggested list prices and resell them at prices established by the franchisee. U.S. franchisees are provided a list of calls that serves as the basis of the franchisee's sales route. Snap-on's franchisees also have the opportunity to add a limited number of additional franchisees.

Snap-on charges nominal initial and ongoing monthly franchise fees. Franchise fee revenue, including nominal, non-refundable initial and ongoing monthly fees (primarily for sales and business training, and marketing and product promotion programs), is recognized as the fees are earned. Franchise fee revenue totaled \$15.2 million, \$13.9 million and \$12.7 million in fiscal 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Snap-on also has a company-owned route program that is designed to: (i) provide another pool of potential field organization personnel; (ii) service customers in select new and/or open routes not currently serviced by franchisees; and (iii) allow Snap-on to pilot new sales and promotional ideas prior to introducing them to franchisees. As of 2017 year end, company-owned routes comprised less than 3% of the total route population; Snap-on may elect to increase or reduce the number of company-owned routes in the future.

In addition to its mobile van channel in the United States, Snap-on has replicated its U.S. franchise distribution model in certain other countries including the United Kingdom, Canada, Japan, Australia, Germany, Netherlands, South Africa, New Zealand, Belgium and Ireland. In many of these markets, as in the United States, purchase decisions are generally made or influenced by professional vehicle service technicians as well as repair shop owners and managers. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on's worldwide route count was approximately 4,900, including approximately 3,500 routes in the United States.

Through SOC, financing is available to U.S. franchisees, including financing for van leases, working capital loans and loans to help enable new franchisees to fund the purchase of the franchise. In many international markets, Snap-on offers a variety of financing options to its franchisees and/or customer networks through its international finance subsidiaries. The decision to finance through Snap-on or another financing source is solely at the customer's election.

Snap-on supports its franchisees with a field organization of regional offices, franchise performance teams, customer care centers and distribution centers. Snap-on also provides sales and business training, and marketing and product promotion programs, as well as customer and franchisee financing programs through SOC and the company's international finance subsidiaries, all of which are designed to strengthen franchisee sales. National Franchise Advisory Councils in the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia, composed primarily of franchisees that are elected by franchisees, assist Snap-on in identifying and implementing enhancements to the franchise program.

### *Company Direct Sales*

A significant proportion of shop equipment sales in North America under the John Bean, Hofmann, Blackhawk, Car-O-Liner, Challenger and Pro-Cut brands, diagnostic products under the Snap-on brand and information products under the Mitchell1 brand are made by direct and independent sales forces that have responsibility for national and other accounts. As the vehicle service and repair sector consolidates (with more business conducted by national chains and franchised service centers), Snap-on believes these larger organizations can be serviced most effectively by sales people who can demonstrate and sell the full line of diagnostic and equipment products and services. Snap-on also sells these products and services directly to OEMs and their franchised dealers.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on brand tools and equipment are marketed to industrial and governmental customers worldwide through both industrial sales associates and independent distributors. Selling activities focus on industrial customers whose main purchase criteria are quality and integrated solutions. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on had industrial sales associates and independent distributors primarily in the United States and in various European, Latin American, Middle Eastern, Asian and African countries, with the United States representing the majority of Snap-on's total industrial sales.

Snap-on also sells software, services and solutions to the automotive, commercial, heavy duty, agriculture, power equipment and power sports segments. Products and services are marketed to targeted groups, including OEMs and their dealerships, fleets and individual repair shops. To effectively reach OEMs, which frequently have a multi-national presence, Snap-on has deployed focused business teams globally.

### *Distributors*

Sales of certain tools and equipment are made through independent distributors who purchase the items from Snap-on and resell them to end users. Hand tools sold under the BAHCO, Fish and Hook, Irmo, Lindström, CDI, ATI, Norbar, Sioux, Sturtevant Richmond and Williams brands and trade names, for example, are sold through distributors worldwide. Wheel service and other vehicle service equipment are sold through distributors primarily under brands including Hofmann, John Bean, Car-O-Liner, Challenger, Pro-Cut, Cartec, Blackhawk and Ecotechnics. Diagnostic and equipment products are marketed through distributors in South America and Asia, and through both a direct sales force and distributors in Europe under the Snap-on, Sun and Blue-Point brands.

### *E-commerce*

Snap-on offers current and prospective customers online access to research and purchase products through its public website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com). The site features an online catalog of Snap-on hand tools, power tools, tool storage units and diagnostic equipment available to customers in the United States, the United Kingdom, Canada and Australia. E-commerce and certain other system enhancement initiatives are designed to improve productivity and further leverage the one-on-one relationships and service Snap-on has with its current and prospective customers. Sales through the company's e-commerce distribution channel were not significant in any of the last three years.

### **Competition**

Snap-on competes on the basis of its product quality and performance, product line breadth and depth, service, brand awareness and imagery, technological innovation and availability of financing (through SOC or its international finance subsidiaries). While Snap-on does not believe that any single company competes with it across all of its product lines and distribution channels, various companies compete in one or more product categories and/or distribution channels.

Snap-on believes it is a leading manufacturer and distributor of professional tools, tool storage, diagnostic and equipment products, and repair software and solutions, offering a broad line of these products to both vehicle service and industrial marketplaces. Various competitors target and sell to professional technicians in the vehicle service and repair sector through the mobile tool distribution channel. Snap-on also competes with companies that sell tools and equipment to vehicle service and repair technicians online and through retail stores, vehicle parts supply outlets and tool supply warehouses/distributorships. Within the power tools category and the industrial sector, Snap-on has various other competitors, including companies with offerings that overlap with other areas discussed herein. Major competitors selling diagnostics, shop equipment and information to vehicle dealerships and independent repair shops include OEMs and their proprietary electronic parts catalogs and diagnostics and information systems, and other companies that offer products serving this sector.

### **Raw Materials and Purchased Product**

Snap-on's supply of raw materials and purchased components are generally and readily available from numerous suppliers. Snap-on believes it has secured an ample supply of both bar and coil steel for the near future to ensure stable supply to meet material demands. The company does not currently anticipate experiencing any significant impact in 2018 from steel pricing or availability issues.

## **Patents, Trademarks and Other Intellectual Property**

Snap-on vigorously pursues and relies on patent protection to protect its intellectual property and position in its markets. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on and its subsidiaries held approximately 700 active and pending patents in the United States and approximately 1,600 active and pending patents outside of the United States. Sales relating to any single patent did not represent a material portion of Snap-on's revenues in any of the last three years.

Examples of products that have features or designs that benefit from patent protection include hand tools (including sealed ratchets and ratcheting screwdrivers), power tools, wheel alignment systems, wheel balancers, tire changers, vehicle lifts, tool storage, tool control, collision measurement, test lanes, brake lathes, electronic torque instruments, emissions-sensing devices and diagnostic equipment.

Much of the technology used in the manufacture of vehicle service tools and equipment is in the public domain. Snap-on relies primarily on trade secret protection to protect proprietary processes used in manufacturing. Methods and processes are patented when appropriate. Copyright protection is also utilized when appropriate.

Trademarks used by Snap-on are of continuing importance to Snap-on in the marketplace. Trademarks have been registered in the United States and many other countries, and additional applications for trademark registrations are pending. Snap-on vigorously polices proper use of its trademarks. Snap-on's right to manufacture and sell certain products is dependent upon licenses from others; however, these products under license do not represent a material portion of Snap-on's net sales.

Domain names have become a valuable corporate asset for companies around the world, including Snap-on. Domain names often contain a trademark or service mark or even a corporate name and are often considered intellectual property. The recognition and value of the Snap-on name, trademark and domain name are core strengths of the company.

Snap-on strategically licenses the Snap-on brand to carefully selected manufacturing and distribution companies for items such as apparel and a variety of other goods, in order to further build brand awareness and market presence for the company's strongest brand.

## **Environmental**

Snap-on is subject to various environmental laws, ordinances, regulations, and other requirements of government authorities in the United States and other nations. At Snap-on, these environmental liabilities are managed through the Snap-on Environmental, Health and Safety Management System ("EH & SMS"), which is applied worldwide. The system is based upon continual improvement and is certified to ISO 14001:2004 and OHSAS 18001:2007, verified through Det Norske Veritas (DNV) Certification, Inc.

Snap-on believes that it complies with applicable environmental control requirements in its operations. Expenditures on environmental matters through EH & SMS have not had, and Snap-on does not for the foreseeable future expect them to have, a material effect upon Snap-on's capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position.

## **Employees**

Snap-on employed approximately 12,600 people at the end of January 2018; Snap-on employed approximately 12,100 people at the end of January 2017. The year-over-year increase in employees primarily reflects acquisitions during 2017.

Approximately 2,700 employees, or 21% of Snap-on's worldwide workforce, are represented by unions and/or covered under collective bargaining agreements. The number of covered union employees whose contracts expire over the next five years approximates 1,450 employees in 2018, 225 employees in 2019, 825 employees in 2020, 125 employees in 2021, and 25 employees in 2022. In recent years, Snap-on has not experienced any significant work slowdowns, stoppages or other labor disruptions.

There can be no assurance that these and other future contracts with Snap-on's unions will be renegotiated upon terms acceptable to Snap-on.

## **Working Capital**

Most of Snap-on's businesses are not seasonal and their inventory needs are relatively constant. Snap-on did not have a significant backlog of orders at 2017 year end. In recent years, Snap-on has been using its working capital to fund, in part, the continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio and the acquisitions discussed above.

Snap-on's liquidity and capital resources and use of working capital are discussed herein in "Part II, Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

As of 2017 year end, neither Snap-on nor any of its segments depend on any single customer, small group of customers or government for any material part of its revenues.

## **Item 1A: Risk Factors**

In evaluating the company, careful consideration should be given to the following risk factors, in addition to the other information included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes. Each of these risk factors could adversely affect the company's business, operating results, cash flows and/or financial condition, as well as adversely affect the value of an investment in the company's common stock.

*Economic conditions and world events could affect our operating results.*

We, our franchisees and our customers, may be adversely affected by changing economic conditions, including conditions that may particularly impact specific regions. These conditions may result in reduced consumer and investor confidence, instability in the credit and financial markets, volatile corporate profits, and reduced business and consumer spending. We, our franchisees and our customers, and the economy as a whole, also may be affected by future world or local events outside our control, such as acts of terrorism, developments in the war on terrorism, conflicts in international situations, weather events and natural disasters, as well as government-related developments or issues. These factors may affect our results of operations by reducing our sales, margins and/or net earnings as a result of a slowdown in customer orders or order cancellations, impact the availability of raw materials and/or the supply chain, and could potentially lead to future impairment of our intangible assets. In addition, political and social turmoil related to international conflicts and terrorist acts may put pressure on economic conditions abroad. Unstable political, social and economic conditions may make it difficult for our franchisees, customers, suppliers and us to accurately forecast and plan future business activities. If such conditions persist, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be negatively affected.

In June 2016, the United Kingdom voted in a referendum to exit the European Union ("Brexit"), which resulted in significant currency exchange rate fluctuations and volatility. Negotiations are underway to determine the terms of Brexit. Given the lack of comparable precedent and the status of the negotiations, the implications of Brexit, or how such implications might affect Snap-on, continue to remain unclear at this time. Brexit could, among other impacts, disrupt trade and the movement of goods, services and people between the United Kingdom and the European Union or other countries as well as create legal and global economic uncertainty. These and other potential implications could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

In 2017, Canada, Mexico and the United States commenced negotiations to potentially modify the terms of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA"). It is difficult to predict what, if any, changes will be made to NAFTA as a result of these negotiations. If the U.S. were to withdraw from NAFTA or if significant changes are made that, among other impacts, disrupt trade and the movement of goods and services between these countries, it could have a material adverse impact on our business.

These and other matters significantly impacting the regulation of trade could adversely affect our business and results of operations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Raw material and energy price fluctuations and shortages (including steel and various fuel sources) could adversely affect the ability to obtain needed manufacturing materials and could adversely affect our results of operations.*

The principal raw material used in the manufacture of our products is steel, which we purchase in competitive, price-sensitive markets. To meet Snap-on's high quality standards, our steel needs range from specialized alloys, which are available only from a limited group of approved suppliers, to commodity types of alloys. These raw materials have historically exhibited price and demand cyclicity. Some of these materials have been, and in the future may be, in short supply, particularly in the event of mill shutdowns or production cut backs. As some steel alloys require specialized manufacturing procedures, we could experience inventory shortages if we were required to use an alternative manufacturer on short notice. Additionally, unexpected price increases for raw materials could result in higher prices to our customers or an erosion of the margins on our products.

We believe our ability to sell our products is also dependent on the number of vehicles on the road, the number of miles driven and the general aging of vehicles. These factors affect the frequency, type and amount of service and repair performed on vehicles by technicians, and therefore affect the demand for the number of technicians, the prosperity of technicians and, consequently, the demand technicians have for our tools, other products and services, and the value technicians place on those products and services. The use of other methods of transportation, including more frequent use of public transportation, could result in a decrease in the use of privately operated vehicles. A decrease in the use of privately operated vehicles may lead to fewer repairs and less demand for our products.

We use various energy sources to transport, produce and distribute products, and some of our products have components that are petroleum based. Petroleum and energy prices have periodically increased significantly over short periods of time; future volatility and changes may be caused by market fluctuations, supply and demand, currency fluctuations, production and transportation disruptions, world events and changes in governmental programs. Energy price increases raise both our operating costs and the costs of our materials, and we may not be able to increase our prices enough to offset these costs. Higher prices also may reduce the level of future customer orders and our profitability.

*The performance of Snap-on's mobile tool distribution business depends on the success of its franchisees.*

Approximately 41% of our consolidated net revenues in 2017 were generated by the Snap-on Tools Group, which consists of Snap-on's business operations primarily serving vehicle service and repair technicians through the company's worldwide mobile tool distribution channel. Snap-on's success is dependent on its relationships with franchisees, individually and collectively, as they are the primary sales and service link between the company and vehicle service and repair technicians, who are an important class of end users for Snap-on's products and services. If our franchisees are not successful, or if we do not maintain an effective relationship with our franchisees, the delivery of products, the collection of receivables and/or our relationship with end users could be adversely affected and thereby negatively impact our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In addition, if we are unable to maintain effective relationships with franchisees, Snap-on or the franchisees may choose to terminate the relationship, which may result in (i) open routes, in which end-user customers are not provided reliable service; (ii) litigation resulting from termination; (iii) reduced collections or increased write-offs of franchisee receivables owed to Snap-on; and/or (iv) reduced collections or increased write-offs of finance and contract receivables.

*Exposure to credit risks of customers and resellers may make it difficult to collect receivables and could adversely affect operating results and financial condition.*

The size of our financial services portfolio has increased significantly in recent years. A decline in industry and/or economic conditions could have the potential to weaken the financial position of some of our customers. If circumstances surrounding our customers' ability to repay their credit obligations were to deteriorate and result in the write-down or write-off of such receivables, it would negatively affect our operating results for the period in which they occur and, if large, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

*Our inability to provide acceptable financing alternatives to end-user customers and franchisees could adversely impact our operating results.*

An integral component of our business and profitability is our ability to offer competitive financing alternatives to end-user customers and franchisees. The lack of our ability to offer such alternatives or obtain capital resources or other financing to support our receivables on terms that we believe are attractive, whether resulting from the state of the financial markets, our own operating performance, or other factors, would negatively affect our operating results and financial condition. Adverse fluctuations in interest rates and/or our ability to provide competitive financing programs could also have an adverse impact on our revenue and profitability.

*Changes to legislation and regulations may affect our business, reputation, results of operations and financial condition.*

Significant changes to legislative and regulatory activity and compliance burdens, including those associated with sales to our government, military and defense contractor customers, as well as the manner in which they are applied, could significantly impact our business and the economy as a whole.

Financial services businesses of all kinds are subject to significant and complex regulations and enforcement. In addition to potentially increasing the costs of doing business due to compliance obligations, new laws and regulations, or changes to existing laws and regulations, as well as the enforcement thereof, may affect the relationships between creditors and debtors, inhibit the rights of creditors to collect amounts owed to them, expand liability for certain actions or inactions, or limit the types of financial products or services offered, any or all of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. Failure to comply with any of these laws or regulations could also result in civil, criminal, monetary and/or non-monetary penalties, damage to our reputation, and/or the incurrence of remediation costs.

Snap-on's results of operations could also be affected by changes in the company's effective tax rate as a result of changes in statutory tax rates, laws and regulations, as well as related guidance. The company is currently analyzing the impact of the December 2017 passage of "H.R.1", formerly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act in the United States (the "Tax Act"), which made significant changes to the U.S. Tax Code and affects, among other items, the company's tax rate, previously unremitted foreign earnings and valuations of deferred tax assets and liabilities. If new guidance is issued on the recently enacted tax revisions, depending on the circumstances, this (and other) tax legislation could adversely affect our results of operations.

These developments, and other potential future legislation and regulations, as well as the factors in the strict regulatory environment, including the growing international regulation of privacy rights, may also adversely affect the customers to which, and the markets into which, we sell our products, and increase our costs and otherwise negatively affect our business, reputation, results of operations and financial condition, including in ways that cannot yet be foreseen.

*Failure to achieve expected investment returns on pension plan assets, as well as changes in interest rates or plan demographics, could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.*

Snap-on sponsors various defined benefit pension plans (the "pension plans"). The assets of the pension plans are diversified in an attempt to mitigate the risk of a large loss. Required funding for the company's domestic defined benefit pension plans is determined in accordance with guidelines set forth in the federal Employee Retirement Income Security Act ("ERISA"); foreign defined benefit pension plans are funded in accordance with local statutes or practice. Additional contributions to enhance the funded status of the pension plans can be made at the company's discretion. However, there can be no assurance that the value of the pension plan assets, or the investment returns on those plan assets, will be sufficient to meet the future benefit obligations of such plans. In addition, during periods of adverse investment market conditions and declining interest rates, the company may be required to make additional cash contributions to the pension plans that could reduce our financial flexibility. Changes in plan demographics, including an increase in the number of retirements or changes in life expectancy assumptions, may also increase the costs and funding requirements of the obligations related to the company's pension plans.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our pension plan obligations are affected by changes in market interest rates. Significant fluctuations in market interest rates have added, and may further add, volatility to our pension plan obligations. In periods of declining market interest rates, our pension plan obligations generally increase; in periods of increasing market interest rates, our pension plan obligations generally decrease. While our plan assets are broadly diversified, there are inherent market risks associated with investments; if adverse market conditions occur, our plan assets could incur significant or material losses. Since we may need to make additional contributions to address changes in obligations and/or a loss in plan assets, the combination of declining market interest rates, past or future plan asset investment losses, and/or changes in plan demographics could adversely impact our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows.

The company's pension plan expense is comprised of the following factors: (i) service cost; (ii) interest on projected benefit obligations; (iii) expected return on plan assets; (iv) the amortization of prior service costs and credits; (v) effects of actuarial gains and losses; and (vi) settlement/curtailment costs, when applicable. The accounting for pensions involves the estimation of a number of factors that are highly uncertain. Certain factors, such as the interest on projected benefit obligations and the expected return on plan assets, are impacted by changes in market interest rates and the value of plan assets. A significant decrease in market interest rates and a decrease in the fair value of plan assets would increase net pension expense and may adversely affect the company's future results of operations. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on the company's pension plans.

*Adverse developments in the credit and financial markets could negatively impact the availability of credit that we and our customers need to operate our businesses.*

We depend upon the availability of credit to operate our business, including the financing of receivables from end-user customers that are originated by our financial services businesses. Our end-user customers, franchisees and suppliers also require access to credit for their businesses. At times, world financial markets have been unstable and subject to uncertainty. Adverse developments in the credit and financial markets, or unfavorable changes in Snap-on's credit rating, could negatively impact the availability of future financing and the terms on which it might be available to Snap-on, its end-user customers, franchisees and suppliers. Inability to access credit or capital markets, or a deterioration in the terms on which financing might be available, could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Increasing our financial leverage could affect our operations and profitability.*

The maximum available credit under our multi-currency revolving credit facility is \$700 million. The company's leverage ratio may affect both our availability of additional capital resources as well as our operations in several ways, including:

- The terms on which credit may be available to us could be less attractive, both in the economic terms of the credit and the covenants stipulated by the credit terms;
- The possible lack of availability of additional credit or access to the commercial paper market;
- The potential for higher levels of interest expense to service or maintain our outstanding debt;
- The possibility of additional borrowings in the future to repay our indebtedness when it comes due; and
- The possible diversion of capital resources from other uses.

While we believe we will have the ability to service our debt and obtain additional resources in the future if and when needed, that will depend upon our results of operations and financial position at the time, the then-current state of the credit and financial markets, and other factors that may be beyond our control. Therefore, we cannot give assurances that credit will be available on terms that we consider attractive, or at all, if and when necessary or beneficial to us.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Data security and information technology infrastructure and security are critical to supporting business objectives; failure of our systems to operate effectively could adversely affect our business and reputation.*

We depend heavily on information technology infrastructure to achieve our business objectives and to protect sensitive information, and continually invest in improving such systems. Problems that impair or compromise this infrastructure, including natural disasters, power outages, major network failures, security breaches or malicious attacks, or during system upgrades and/or new system implementations, could impede our ability to record or process orders, manufacture and ship in a timely manner, account for and collect receivables, protect sensitive data of the company, our customers, our suppliers and business partners, or otherwise carry on business in the normal course. Any such events, if significant, could cause us to lose customers and/or revenue and could require us to incur significant expense to remediate, including as a result of legal or regulatory claims or proceedings, and could also damage our reputation. While we have taken steps to maintain adequate data security and address these risks and uncertainties by implementing security technologies, internal controls, network and data center resiliency, and redundancy and recovery processes, as well as by securing insurance, these measures may be inadequate.

In association with initiatives to better integrate business units, rationalize operating footprint and improve responsiveness to franchisees and customers, Snap-on is continually replacing and enhancing its global Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) management information systems. As we integrate, implement and deploy new information technology processes and enhance our common information infrastructure across our global operations, we could experience disruptions in our business that could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Failure to maintain effective distribution of products and services could adversely impact revenue, gross margin and profitability.*

We use a variety of distribution methods to sell our products and services. Successfully managing the interaction of our distribution efforts to reach various potential customer segments for our products and services is a complex process. Moreover, since each distribution method has distinct risks, costs and gross margins, our failure to implement the most advantageous balance in the delivery model for our products and services could adversely affect our revenue and gross margins and therefore our profitability.

*Risks associated with the disruption of manufacturing operations could adversely affect profitability or competitive position.*

We manufacture a significant portion of the products we sell. Any prolonged disruption in the operations of our existing manufacturing facilities, whether due to technical or labor difficulties, facility consolidation or closure actions, lack of raw material or component availability, destruction of or damage to any facility (as a result of natural disasters, weather events, use and storage of hazardous materials, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism, or other events), or other reasons, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*The inability to continue to introduce new products that respond to customer needs and achieve market acceptance could result in lower revenues and reduced profitability.*

Sales from new products represent a significant portion of our net sales and are expected to continue to represent a significant component of our future net sales. We may not be able to compete effectively unless we continue to enhance existing products or introduce new products to the marketplace in a timely manner. Product improvements and new product introductions require significant financial and other resources, including significant planning, design, development, and testing at the technological, product and manufacturing process levels. Our competitors' new products may beat our products to market, be more effective with more features, be less expensive than our products, and/or render our products obsolete. Any new products that we develop may not receive market acceptance or otherwise generate any meaningful net sales or profits for us relative to our expectations based on, among other things, existing and anticipated investments in manufacturing capacity and commitments to fund advertising, marketing, promotional programs and research and development.



---

[Table of Contents](#)

*The global tool, equipment, and diagnostics and repair information industries are competitive.*

We face strong competition in all of our market segments. Price competition in our various industries is intense and pricing pressures from competitors and customers are increasing. In general, as a manufacturer and marketer of premium products and services, the expectations of Snap-on's customers and its franchisees are high and continue to increase. Any inability to maintain customer satisfaction could diminish Snap-on's premium image and reputation and could result in a lessening of our ability to command premium pricing. We expect that the level of competition will remain high in the future, which could limit our ability to maintain or increase market share or profitability.

*Product liability claims and litigation could affect our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

The products that we design and/or manufacture, and/or the services we provide, can lead to product liability claims or other legal claims being filed against us. To the extent that plaintiffs are successful in showing that a defect in a product's design, manufacture or warnings led to personal injury or property damage, or that our provision of services resulted in similar injury or damage, we may be subject to claims for damages. Although we are insured for damages above a certain amount, we bear the costs and expenses associated with defending claims, including frivolous lawsuits, and are responsible for damages up to the insurance retention amount. In addition to claims concerning individual products, as a manufacturer, we can be subject to costs, potential negative publicity and lawsuits related to product recalls, which could adversely impact our results of operations and damage our reputation.

*Legal disputes could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

From time to time we are subject to legal disputes that are being litigated and/or settled in the ordinary course of business. Disputes or future lawsuits could result in the diversion of management's time and attention away from business operations. Additionally, negative developments with respect to legal disputes and the costs incurred in defending ourselves, even if successful, could have an adverse impact on the company and its reputation. Successful outcomes, at trial or on appeal, can never be assured. Adverse outcomes or settlements could also require us to pay damages, potentially in excess of amounts reserved, or incur liability for other remedies that could have a material adverse effect on our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Failure to adequately protect intellectual property, or claims of infringement, could adversely affect our business, reputation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

Intellectual property rights are an important and integral component of our business and failure to obtain or maintain adequate protection of our intellectual property rights for any reason could have a material adverse effect on our business. We attempt to protect our intellectual property rights through a combination of patent, trademark, copyright and trade secret laws, as well as licensing agreements and third-party nondisclosure and assignment agreements. In addition, we have been and in the future may be subject to claims of intellectual property infringement against us by third parties; whether or not these claims have merit, we could be required to expend significant resources in defense of those claims. Adverse determinations in a judicial or administrative proceeding could prevent us from manufacturing and selling our products, prevent us from stopping others from manufacturing and selling competing products, and/or result in payments for damages. In the event of an infringement claim, we may also be required to spend significant resources to develop alternatives or obtain licenses which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, and may reduce our sales and disrupt our production. Failure to obtain or maintain adequate protection of our intellectual property rights for any reason could have a material adverse effect on our business.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Foreign operations are subject to political, economic, currency exchange and other risks that could adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

Approximately 32% of our revenues in 2017 were generated outside of the United States. Future growth rates and success of our business depends in large part on continued growth in our non-U.S. operations, including growth in emerging markets and critical industries. Numerous risks and uncertainties affect our non-U.S. operations. These risks and uncertainties include political, economic and social instability, such as acts of war, civil disturbance or acts of terrorism, local labor conditions, changes in government policies and regulations, including imposition or increases in withholding and other taxes on remittances and other payments by international subsidiaries, as well as the exposure to liabilities under anti-corruption laws in various countries, such as the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, currency volatility, transportation delays or interruptions, sovereign debt uncertainties and difficulties in enforcement of contract and intellectual property rights, as well as natural disasters. Should the economic environment in our non-U.S. markets deteriorate from current levels, our results of operations and financial position could be materially impacted, including as a result of the effects of potential impairment write-downs of goodwill and/or other intangible assets related to these businesses.

The reporting currency for Snap-on's consolidated financial statements is the U.S. dollar. Certain of the company's assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues are denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar. In preparing Snap-on's Consolidated Financial Statements, those assets, liabilities, expenses and revenues are translated into U.S. dollars at applicable exchange rates. Increases or decreases in exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and other currencies affect the U.S. dollar value of those items, as reflected in the Consolidated Financial Statements. Substantial fluctuations in the value of the U.S. dollar could have a significant impact on the company's financial condition and results of operations.

We are also affected by changes in inflation rates and interest rates. Additionally, cash generated in non-U.S. jurisdictions may be difficult to repatriate to the United States in a tax-efficient manner. Our foreign operations are also subject to other risks and challenges, such as the need to staff and manage diverse workforces, respond to the needs of multiple national and international marketplaces, and differing business climates and cultures in various countries.

*We may not successfully integrate businesses we acquire, which could have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

The pursuit of growth through acquisitions, including participation in joint ventures, involves significant risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. These risks include:

- Loss of the acquired businesses' customers;
- Inability to integrate successfully the acquired businesses' operations;
- Inability to coordinate management and integrate and retain employees of the acquired businesses;
- Unforeseen or contingent liabilities of the acquired businesses;
- Large write-offs or write-downs, or the impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets;
- Difficulties in implementing and maintaining consistent standards, controls, procedures, policies and information systems;
- Failure to realize anticipated synergies, economies of scale or other anticipated benefits, or to maintain operating margins;
- Strain on our personnel, systems and resources, and diversion of attention from other priorities;
- Incurrence of additional debt and related interest expense; and
- The dilutive effect in the event of the issuance of additional equity securities.

*The recognition of impairment charges on goodwill or other intangible assets would adversely impact our future financial condition and results of operations.*

We have a substantial amount of goodwill and purchased intangible assets, almost all of which are booked in the Commercial & Industrial Group and in the Repair Systems & Information Group. We are required to perform impairment tests on our goodwill and other intangibles annually or at any time when events occur that could impact the value of our business segments. Our determination of whether impairment has occurred is based on a comparison of each of our reporting units' fair market value with its carrying value.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Significant and unanticipated changes in circumstances, such as significant and long-term adverse changes in business climate, adverse actions by regulators, unanticipated competition, the loss of key customers, and/or changes in technology or markets, could require a provision for impairment in a future period that could substantially impact our reported earnings and reduce our consolidated net worth and shareholders' equity. Should the economic environment in these markets deteriorate, our results of operations and financial position could be materially impacted, including as a result of the effects of potential impairment write-downs of goodwill and/or other intangible assets related to these businesses.

*Our operations expose us to the risk of environmental liabilities, costs, litigation and violations that could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and reputation.*

Certain of our operations are subject to environmental laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which they operate, which impose limitations on the discharge of pollutants into the ground, air and water and establish standards for the generation, treatment, use, storage and disposal of hazardous wastes. We must also comply with various health and safety regulations in the United States and abroad in connection with our operations. Failure to comply with any of these laws could result in civil and criminal, monetary and non-monetary penalties and damage to our reputation. In addition, we may incur costs related to remedial efforts or alleged environmental damage associated with past or current waste disposal practices. We cannot provide assurance that our costs of complying with current or future environmental protection and health and safety laws will not exceed our estimates.

*The inability to successfully defend claims from taxing authorities could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.*

We conduct business in many countries, which requires us to interpret the income tax laws and rulings in each of those taxing jurisdictions. Due to the subjectivity of tax laws between those jurisdictions, as well as the subjectivity of factual interpretations, our estimates of income tax liabilities may differ from actual payments or assessments. Claims from taxing authorities related to these differences could have an adverse impact on our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*Failure to attract and retain qualified personnel could lead to a loss of revenue and/or profitability.*

Snap-on's success depends, in part, on the efforts and abilities of its senior management team and other key employees. Their skills, experience and industry contacts significantly benefit our operations and administration. The failure to attract and retain members of our senior management team and other key employees could have a negative effect on our operating results. In addition, transitions of important responsibilities to new individuals inherently include the possibility of disruptions to our business and operations, which could negatively affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

*The steps taken to restructure operations, rationalize operating footprint, lower operating expenses and achieve greater efficiencies in the supply chain could disrupt business.*

We have taken steps in the past, and expect to take additional steps in the future, intended to improve customer service and drive further efficiencies and reduce costs, some of which could be disruptive to our business. These actions, collectively across our operating groups, are focused on the following:

- Continuing to invest in initiatives focused on building a strong sales and operating presence in emerging growth markets;
- Continuing to enhance service and value to our franchisees and customers;
- Continuing to implement efficiency and productivity initiatives throughout the company to drive further efficiencies and reduce costs;
- Continuing on the company's existing path to improve and transform global manufacturing and the supply chain into a market-demand-based replenishment system with lower costs;
- Continuing to invest in developing and marketing new, innovative, higher-value-added products and advanced technologies;
- Extending our products and services into additional and/or adjacent markets or to new customers; and
- Continuing to provide financing for, and grow our portfolio of, receivables within our financial services businesses.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

A failure to succeed in the implementation of any or all of these actions could result in an inability to achieve our financial goals and could be disruptive to the business.

In addition, any future reductions to headcount and other cost reduction measures may result in the loss of technical expertise and could adversely affect our research and development efforts as well as our ability to meet product development schedules. Efforts to reduce components of expense could result in the recording of charges for inventory and technology-related write-offs, workforce reduction costs or other charges relating to the consolidation or closure of facilities. If we were to incur a substantial charge to further these efforts, our earnings per share would be adversely affected in such period. If we are unable to effectively manage our cost reduction and restructuring efforts, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be negatively affected.

**Item 1B: Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2: Properties**

Snap-on maintains leased and owned manufacturing, software development, warehouse, distribution, research and development and office facilities throughout the world. Snap-on believes that its facilities currently in use are suitable and have adequate capacity to meet its present and foreseeable future demand. Snap-on's facilities in the United States occupy approximately 3.4 million square feet, of which 73% is owned, including its corporate and general office facility located in Kenosha, Wisconsin. Snap-on's facilities outside the United States occupy approximately 4.5 million square feet, of which approximately 73% is owned. Certain Snap-on facilities are leased through operating and capital lease agreements. See Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on the company's operating and capital leases. Snap-on management continually monitors the company's capacity needs and makes adjustments as dictated by market and other conditions.

## Table of Contents

The following table provides information about our corporate headquarters and financial services operations, and each of Snap-on's principal active manufacturing locations, distribution centers and software development locations (exceeding 50,000 square feet) as of 2017 year end:

Location	Principal Property Use	Owned/Leased	Segment*
<i>U.S. Locations:</i>			
Elkmont, Alabama	Manufacturing	Owned	SOT
Conway, Arkansas	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	RS&I
City of Industry, California	Manufacturing	Leased	C&I
Poway, California	Software development	Leased	RS&I
San Jose, California	Software development	Leased	RS&I
Columbus, Georgia	Distribution	Owned	C&I
Crystal Lake, Illinois	Distribution	Owned and leased	SOT
Libertyville, Illinois	Financial services	Leased	FS
Algona, Iowa	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	SOT
Louisville, Kentucky	Manufacturing and distribution	Leased	RS&I
Olive Branch, Mississippi	Distribution	Owned	SOT
Carson City, Nevada	Distribution	Owned and leased	SOT
Murphy, North Carolina	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	C&I
Richfield, Ohio	Software development	Owned	RS&I
Robesonia, Pennsylvania	Distribution	Owned	SOT
Elizabethton, Tennessee	Manufacturing	Owned	SOT
Kenosha, Wisconsin	Distribution and corporate	Owned	SOT, C&I, RS&I
Milwaukee, Wisconsin	Manufacturing	Owned	SOT
<i>Non-U.S. Locations:</i>			
Santo Tome, Argentina	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
New South Wales, Australia	Distribution and financial services	Leased	SOT, FS
Minsk, Belarus	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Santa Bárbara d'Oeste, Brazil	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	RS&I
Calgary, Canada	Distribution	Leased	SOT
Mississauga, Canada	Distribution	Leased	SOT, RS&I
Beijing, China	Manufacturing and distribution	Leased	C&I
Kunshan, China	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Xiaoshan, China	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Banbury, England	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	C&I
Bramley, England	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Kettering, England	Distribution and financial services	Owned and leased	SOT, C&I, FS
Sopron, Hungary	Manufacturing	Owned	RS&I
Correggio, Italy	Manufacturing	Owned	RS&I
Tokyo, Japan	Distribution	Leased	C&I
Helmond, Netherlands	Distribution	Owned	C&I
Vila do Conde, Portugal	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Irun, Spain	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Placencia, Spain	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Vitoria, Spain	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	C&I
Bollnäs, Sweden	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Edsbyn, Sweden	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I
Kungsör, Sweden	Manufacturing and distribution	Owned	RS&I
Lidköping, Sweden	Manufacturing	Owned	C&I

\* Segment abbreviations:  
C&I – Commercial & Industrial Group  
SOT – Snap-on Tools Group  
RS&I – Repair Systems & Information Group  
FS – Financial Services

**Item 3: Legal Proceedings**

Snap-on is involved in various legal matters that are being litigated and/or settled in the ordinary course of business. Although it is not possible to predict the outcome of these legal matters, management believes that the results of these legal matters will not have a material impact on Snap-on's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**Item 4: Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.

**PART II**

**Item 5: Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

Snap-on had 56,690,249 shares of common stock outstanding as of 2017 year end. Snap-on's stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the ticker symbol "SNA." At February 9, 2018, there were 4,884 registered holders of Snap-on common stock.

The high and low closing prices of Snap-on's common stock during each fiscal quarter for the last two years were as follows:

Quarter	Common Stock High/Low Prices			
	2017		2016	
	High	Low	High	Low
First	\$ 181.53	\$ 164.91	\$ 168.53	\$ 135.41
Second	175.26	153.24	164.39	148.03
Third	159.02	141.51	162.70	146.76
Fourth	175.88	147.90	176.20	145.97

Snap-on has paid consecutive quarterly cash dividends, without interruption or reduction, since 1939. Quarterly dividends in 2017 were \$0.82 per share in the fourth quarter and \$0.71 per share in each of the first three quarters (\$2.95 per share for the year). Quarterly dividends in 2016 were \$0.71 per share in the fourth quarter and \$0.61 per share in each of the first three quarters (\$2.54 per share for the year). Cash dividends paid in 2017 and 2016 totaled \$169.4 million and \$147.5 million, respectively. Snap-on's Board of Directors (the "Board") monitors and evaluates the company's dividend practice quarterly and the Board may elect to increase, decrease or not pay a dividend on Snap-on common stock based upon the company's financial condition, results of operations, cash requirements and future prospects of Snap-on and other factors deemed relevant by the Board.

See Note 13 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans.

**Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

The following chart discloses information regarding the shares of Snap-on's common stock repurchased by the company during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2017, all of which were purchased pursuant to the Board's authorizations that the company has publicly announced. Snap-on has undertaken stock repurchases from time to time to offset dilution created by shares issued for employee and franchisee stock purchase plans, and equity plans, and for other corporate purposes, as well as when the company believes market conditions are favorable. The repurchase of Snap-on common stock is at the company's discretion, subject to prevailing financial and market conditions.

Period	Shares purchased	Average price per share	Shares purchased as part of publicly announced plans or programs	Approximate value of shares that may yet be purchased under publicly announced plans or programs*
10/01/17 to 10/28/17	80,000	\$ 160.86	80,000	\$ 427.2 million
10/29/17 to 11/25/17	330,000	\$ 157.89	330,000	\$ 375.9 million
11/26/17 to 12/30/17	62,000	\$ 166.34	62,000	\$ 390.7 million
Total/Average	<u>472,000</u>	\$ 159.50	<u>472,000</u>	N/A

N/A: Not applicable

\* Subject to further adjustment pursuant to the 1996 Authorization described below, as of December 30, 2017, the approximate value of shares that may yet be purchased pursuant to the two outstanding Board authorizations discussed below is \$390.7 million.

- In 1996, the Board authorized the company to repurchase shares of the company's common stock from time to time in the open market or in privately negotiated transactions ("the 1996 Authorization"). The 1996 Authorization allows the repurchase of up to the number of shares issued or delivered from treasury from time to time under the various plans the company has in place that call for the issuance of the company's common stock. Because the number of shares that are purchased pursuant to the 1996 Authorization will change from time to time as (i) the company issues shares under its various plans; and (ii) shares are repurchased pursuant to this authorization, the number of shares authorized to be repurchased will vary from time to time. The 1996 Authorization will expire when terminated by the Board. When calculating the approximate value of shares that the company may yet purchase under the 1996 Authorization, the company assumed a price of \$158.45, \$159.70 and \$174.30 per share of common stock as of the end of the fiscal 2017 months ended October 28, 2017, November 25, 2017, and December 30, 2017, respectively.
- In 2017, the Board authorized the repurchase of an aggregate of up to \$500 million of the company's common stock ("the 2017 Authorization"). The 2017 Authorization will expire when the aggregate repurchase price limit is met, unless terminated earlier by the Board.

**Other Purchases or Sales of Equity Securities**

The following chart discloses information regarding transactions in shares of Snap-on's common stock by Citibank, N.A. ("Citibank") during the fourth quarter of 2017 pursuant to a prepaid equity forward agreement (the "Agreement") with Citibank that is intended to reduce the impact of market risk associated with the stock-based portion of the company's deferred compensation plans. The company's stock-based deferred compensation liabilities, which are impacted by changes in the company's stock price, increase as the company's stock price rises and decrease as the company's stock price declines. Pursuant to the Agreement, Citibank may purchase or sell shares of the company's common stock (for Citibank's account) in the market or in privately negotiated transactions. The Agreement has no stated expiration date and does not provide for Snap-on to purchase or repurchase its shares.

**Citibank Sales of Snap-on Stock**

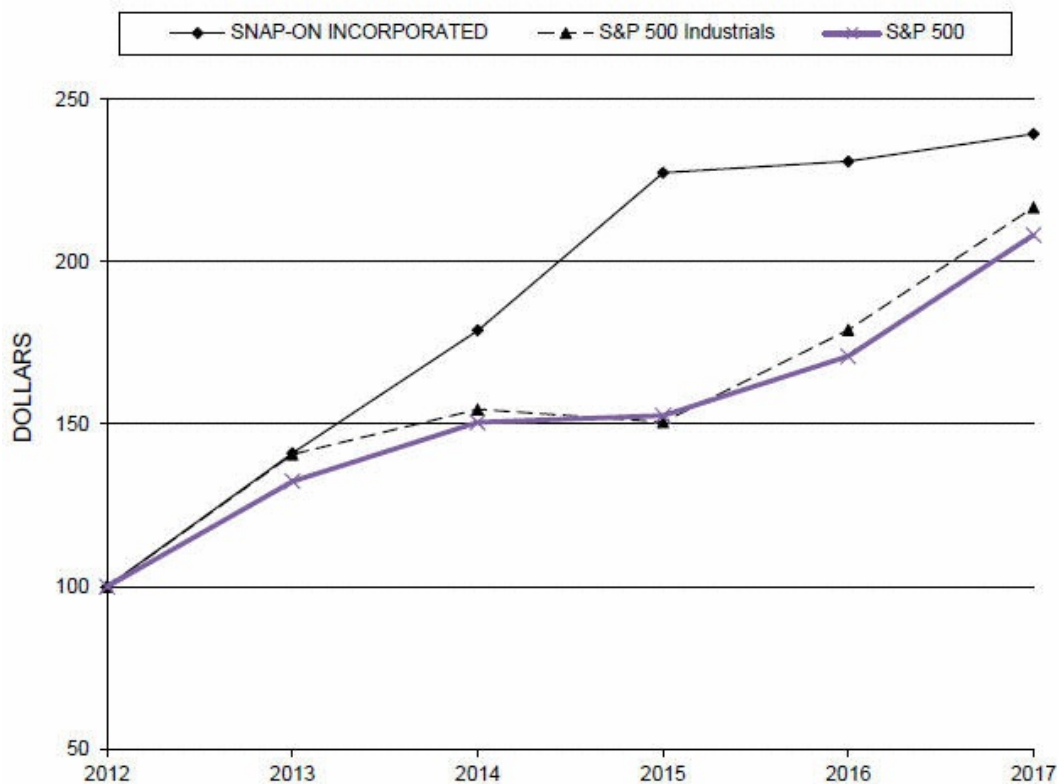
<u>Period</u>	<u>Shares sold</u>	<u>Average price per share</u>
10/01/17 to 10/28/17	-	-
10/29/17 to 11/25/17	-	-
11/26/17 to 12/30/17	<u>18,600</u>	\$ 167.53
Total/Average	<u>18,600</u>	\$ 167.53



**Five-year Stock Performance Graph**

The graph below illustrates the cumulative total shareholder return on Snap-on common stock since December 31, 2012, assuming that dividends were reinvested. The graph compares Snap-on's performance to that of the Standard & Poor's 500 Industrials Index ("S&P 500 Industrials") and Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index ("S&P 500").

**Snap-on Incorporated Total Shareholder Return <sup>(1)</sup>**



Fiscal Year Ended <sup>(2)</sup>

Fiscal Year Ended <sup>(2)</sup>	Snap-on Incorporated	S&P 500 Industrials	S&P 500
December 31, 2012	\$ 100.00	\$ 100.00	\$ 100.00
December 31, 2013	141.06	140.68	132.39
December 31, 2014	178.82	154.50	150.51
December 31, 2015	227.32	150.59	152.59
December 31, 2016	230.82	178.99	170.84
December 31, 2017	239.25	216.64	208.14

(1) Assumes \$100 was invested on December 31, 2012, and that dividends were reinvested quarterly.

(2) The company's fiscal year ends on the Saturday that is on or nearest to December 31 of each year; for ease of calculation, the fiscal year end is assumed to be December 31.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Item 6: Selected Financial Data**

The selected financial data presented below has been derived from, and should be read in conjunction with, the respective historical consolidated financial statements of the company, including the notes thereto, and “Part II, Item 7, Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.”

*Five-year Data*

*(Amounts in millions, except per share data)*

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
<b>Results of Operations</b>					
Net sales	\$ 3,686.9	\$ 3,430.4	\$ 3,352.8	\$ 3,277.7	\$ 3,056.5
Gross profit	1,824.9	1,709.6	1,648.3	1,584.3	1,472.9
Operating expenses	1,160.9	1,054.1	1,053.7	1,048.7	1,012.4
Operating earnings before financial services	664.0	655.5	594.6	535.6	460.5
Financial services revenue	313.4	281.4	240.3	214.9	181.0
Financial services expenses	95.9	82.7	70.1	65.8	55.3
Operating earnings from financial services	217.5	198.7	170.2	149.1	125.7
Operating earnings	881.5	854.2	764.8	684.7	586.2
Interest expense	52.4	52.2	51.9	52.9	56.1
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	821.9	801.4	710.5	630.9	526.2
Income tax expense	250.9	244.3	221.2	199.5	166.7
Earnings before equity earnings	571.0	557.1	489.3	431.4	359.5
Equity earnings, net of tax	1.2	2.5	1.3	0.7	0.2
Net earnings	572.2	559.6	490.6	432.1	359.7
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.5)	(13.2)	(11.9)	(10.2)	(9.4)
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on	557.7	546.4	478.7	421.9	350.3
<b>Financial Position</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 92.0	\$ 77.6	\$ 92.8	\$ 132.9	\$ 217.6
Trade and other accounts receivable – net	675.6	598.8	562.5	550.8	531.6
Finance receivables – net (current)	505.4	472.5	447.3	402.4	374.6
Contract receivables – net (current)	96.8	88.1	82.1	74.5	68.4
Inventories – net	638.8	530.5	497.8	475.5	434.4
Property and equipment – net	484.4	425.2	413.5	404.5	392.5
Long-term finance receivables – net	1,039.2	934.5	772.7	650.5	560.6
Long-term contract receivables – net	322.6	286.7	266.6	242.0	217.1
Total assets	5,249.1	4,723.2	4,331.1	4,162.0	3,994.5
Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	433.2	301.4	18.4	56.6	113.1
Accounts payable	178.2	170.9	148.3	145.0	155.6
Long-term debt	753.6	708.8	861.7	862.7	858.9
Total debt	1,186.8	1,010.2	880.1	919.3	972.0
Total shareholders’ equity attributable to Snap-on	2,953.9	2,617.2	2,412.7	2,207.8	2,113.2
<b>Common Share Summary</b>					
Weighted-average shares outstanding – diluted	58.6	59.4	59.1	59.1	59.1
Net earnings per share attributable to Snap-on:					
Basic	\$ 9.72	\$ 9.40	\$ 8.24	\$ 7.26	\$ 6.02
Diluted	9.52	9.20	8.10	7.14	5.93
Cash dividends paid per share	2.95	2.54	2.20	1.85	1.58
Shareholders’ equity per basic share	51.46	45.05	41.53	38.00	36.31

## **Item 7: Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

### **Management Overview**

References in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations to "organic sales" refer to sales from continuing operations calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America ("GAAP"), excluding acquisition-related sales and the impact of foreign currency translation. Management evaluates the company's sales performance based on organic sales growth, which primarily reflects growth from the company's existing businesses as a result of increased output, customer base and geographic expansion, new product development and/or pricing, and excludes sales contributions from acquired operations the company did not own as of the comparable prior-year reporting period. The company's organic sales disclosures also exclude the effects of foreign currency translation as foreign currency translation is subject to volatility that can obscure underlying business trends. Management believes that the non-GAAP financial measure of organic sales is meaningful to investors as it provides them with useful information to aid in identifying underlying growth trends in our businesses and facilitating comparisons of our sales performance with prior periods.

We believe our operating results in 2017 demonstrate Snap-on's continued progress in providing repeatability and reliability to a wide range of professional customers performing critical tasks in workplaces of consequence. Leveraging capabilities already demonstrated in the automotive repair arena, our "coherent growth" strategy focuses on developing and expanding our professional customer base, not only in automotive repair, but in adjacent markets, additional geographies and other areas, including in critical industries, where the cost and penalties for failure can be high.

We also believe our 2017 operating results provide continued evidence that Snap-on's value proposition of making work easier for serious professionals in workplaces of consequence is an ongoing strength as we move forward along our runways for coherent growth:

- Enhancing the franchise network, where we continued to focus on helping our franchisees extend their reach through innovative selling processes and productivity initiatives that break the traditional time and space barriers inherent in a mobile van;
- Expanding in the vehicle repair garage, where we continued to make progress in connecting with customers and translating the resulting insights into innovation that solves specific challenges in the repair facility;
- Further extending in critical industries, where we continued to grow our lines of products customized for specific industries, including through acquisitions (as discussed below); and
- Building in emerging markets, where we continued to build manufacturing capacity, focused product lines and distribution capability.

Our strategic priorities and plans for 2018 will continue to build on our Snap-on Value Creation Processes – our suite of strategic principles and processes we employ every day designed to create value, and employed in the areas of safety, quality, customer connection, innovation and rapid continuous improvement ("Rapid Continuous Improvement" or "RCI"). We expect to continue to deploy these processes in our existing operations as well as into our newly acquired businesses.

Snap-on's RCI initiatives employ a structured set of tools and processes across multiple businesses and geographies intended to eliminate waste and improve operations. Savings from Snap-on's RCI initiatives reflect benefits from a wide variety of ongoing efficiency, productivity and process improvements, including savings generated from product design cost reductions, improved manufacturing line set-up and change-over practices, lower-cost sourcing initiatives and facility consolidations. Unless individually significant, it is not practicable to disclose each RCI activity that generated savings and/or segregate RCI savings embedded in sales volume increases.

Our global financial services operations continue to serve a significant strategic role in offering financing options to our franchisees, to their customers, and to customers in other parts of our business. We expect that our global financial services business, which includes both Snap-on Credit LLC ("SOC") in the United States and our other international finance subsidiaries, will continue to be a meaningful contributor to our operating earnings going forward.

Snap-on has significant international operations and is subject to risks inherent with foreign operations, including foreign currency translation fluctuations.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

### *Recent Acquisitions*

On July 28, 2017, Snap-on acquired Torque Control Specialists Pty Ltd ("TCS") for a cash purchase price of \$3.6 million (or \$3.5 million, net of cash acquired). TCS, based in Adelaide, Australia, distributes a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators, for use in critical industries. The acquisition of TCS enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements, which are increasingly essential to critical mechanical performance. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of TCS have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On May 4, 2017, Snap-on acquired Norbar Torque Tools Holdings Limited, along with its U.S. and Chinese joint ventures ("Norbar"), for a cash purchase price of \$71.6 million (or \$69.9 million, net of cash acquired). Norbar, based in Banbury, U.K., designs and manufactures a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators, for use in critical industries. The acquisition of Norbar enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Norbar have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On January 30, 2017, Snap-on acquired BTC Global Limited ("BTC") for a cash purchase price of \$9.2 million. BTC, based in Crewe, U.K., designs and implements automotive vehicle inspection and management software for original equipment manufacturer ("OEM") franchise repair shops. The acquisition of BTC enhanced Snap-on's capabilities to grow enterprise revenues and add increased productivity for repair workshops. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of BTC have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date.

On November 16, 2016, Snap-on acquired Ryeson Corporation (d/b/a Sturtevant Richmond) for a cash purchase price of \$13.0 million (or \$12.6 million, net of cash acquired). Sturtevant Richmond, based in Carol Stream, Illinois, designs, manufactures and distributes mechanical and electronic torque wrenches as well as wireless torque error proofing systems for a variety of industrial applications. The acquisition of Sturtevant Richmond enhanced and expanded Snap-on's capabilities in providing solutions that address torque requirements. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Sturtevant Richmond have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On October 31, 2016, Snap-on acquired Car-O-Liner Holding AB ("Car-O-Liner") for a cash purchase price of \$152.0 million (or \$148.1 million, net of cash acquired). Car-O-Liner, based in Gothenburg, Sweden, designs and manufactures collision repair equipment, and information and truck alignment systems. The acquisition of Car-O-Liner complemented and increased Snap-on's existing equipment and repair and service information product offerings, broadened its established capabilities in serving vehicle repair facilities and further expanded the company's presence with repair shop owners and managers. For segment reporting purposes, substantially all of Car-O-Liner's results of operations and assets have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date, with the remaining portions included in the Commercial & Industrial Group.

On July 27, 2015, Snap-on acquired the assets of Ecotechnics S.p.A. ("Ecotechnics") for a cash purchase price of \$11.8 million. Ecotechnics, based in Sesto Fiorentino, Italy, designs and manufactures vehicle air conditioning service equipment for OEM dealerships and the automotive aftermarket worldwide. The acquisition of the Ecotechnics product line complemented and increased Snap-on's existing equipment product offering for OEM dealerships and independent automotive repair shops, broadened its established capabilities in serving vehicle repair facilities, and expanded the company's presence with repair shop owners and managers. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Ecotechnics have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date.

Pro forma financial information has not been presented for any of these acquisitions as the net effects, individually and collectively, were neither significant nor material to Snap-on's results of operations or financial position.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Consolidated** net sales of \$3,686.9 million in 2017 increased \$256.5 million, or 7.5%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$115.0 million, or 3.4%, increase in organic sales (a non-GAAP financial measure that excludes acquisition-related sales and the impact of foreign currency translation) and \$141.5 million of acquisition-related sales. Foreign currency translation had no effect on net sales in 2017.

Operating earnings before financial services of \$664.0 million in 2017, including \$8.6 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$8.5 million, or 1.3%, as compared to \$655.5 million last year. Fiscal 2017 results included a \$30.9 million charge related to a judgment in a patent-related litigation matter and a \$15.0 million charge related to a judgment in an employment-related litigation matter brought by an individual (collectively, the “legal matters”); both judgments are being appealed. The company can provide no assurance as to the results of these appeals. As a percentage of net sales, operating earnings before financial services of 18.0% in 2017 compared to 19.1% last year.

Operating earnings of \$881.5 million in 2017, including \$45.9 million of expense related to the legal matters and \$9.0 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$27.3 million, or 3.2%, from \$854.2 million last year. As a percentage of revenues (net sales plus financial services revenue), operating earnings of 22.0% in 2017 compared to 23.0% last year.

In 2017, net earnings attributable to Snap-on were \$557.7 million, or \$9.52 per diluted share, including \$28.4 million, or \$0.48 per diluted share, for the after-tax expense related to the legal matters, and \$7.0 million, or \$0.12 per diluted share, of tax expense as a result of the implementation of “H.R.1”, formerly known as the U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the “Tax Act”). Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated in 2016 were \$546.4 million or \$9.20 per diluted share.

### *Impact of the Tax Act*

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government passed the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to: (i) reducing the future U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent; (ii) requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries; and (iii) bonus depreciation that will allow for full expensing of qualified property.

The Tax Act also established new tax laws that will affect 2018, including, but not limited to: (i) the reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate discussed above; (ii) a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; (iii) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income (“GILTI”); (iv) the repeal of the domestic production activity deductions; (v) limitations on the deductibility of certain executive compensation; (vi) limitations on the use of foreign tax credits to reduce the U.S. income tax liability; and (vii) a new provision that allows a domestic corporation an immediate deduction for a portion of its foreign derived intangible income (“FDII”).

The Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin (“SAB”) 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the related accounting under ASC 740, *Accounting for Income Taxes*. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company’s accounting for a certain income tax effect of the Tax Act is incomplete, but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

The company's accounting for certain elements of the Tax Act is incomplete. However, the company was able to make reasonable estimates of the effects and, therefore, recorded provisional estimates for these items. In connection with its initial analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, the company has recorded a provisional discrete net tax expense of \$7.0 million in the period ended December 30, 2017. This provisional estimate consists of a net expense of \$13.7 million for the one-time transition tax and a net benefit of \$6.7 million related to revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, caused by the new lower corporate tax rate. To determine the transition tax, the company must determine the amount of post-1986 accumulated earnings and profits of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. While the company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax, it is continuing to gather additional information to more precisely compute the final amount. Likewise, while the company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the impact of the reduction to the corporate tax rate, it may be affected by other analyses related to the Tax Act, including, but not limited to, the state tax effect of adjustments made to federal temporary differences. Due to the complexity of the new GILTI tax rules, the company is continuing to evaluate this provision of the Tax Act and the application of ASC 740. Under GAAP, the company is allowed to make an accounting policy choice to either: (1) treat taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method"); or (2) factor in such amounts into a company's measurement of its deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). The company's selection of an accounting policy with respect to the new GILTI tax rules is dependent on additional analysis and potential future modifications to existing structure, which are not currently known. Accordingly, the company has not made any adjustments related to potential GILTI tax in our financial statements and have not made a policy decision regarding whether to record deferred taxes on GILTI. The company will continue to analyze the full effects of the Tax Act on its financial statements. The impact of the Tax Act may differ from the current estimate, possibly materially, due to changes in interpretations and assumptions the company has made, future guidance that may be issued and actions the company may take as a result of the law.

The **Commercial & Industrial Group** consists of business operations serving a broad range of industrial and commercial customers worldwide, including customers in the aerospace, natural resources, government, power generation, transportation and technical education market segments (collectively, "critical industries"), primarily through direct and distributor channels. Segment net sales of \$1,265.0 million in 2017 increased \$116.7 million, or 10.2%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$52.0 million, or 4.5%, organic sales gain and \$65.5 million of acquisition-related sales, partially offset by \$0.8 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase includes higher sales to customers in critical industries and in the segment's European-based hand tools business, partially offset by lower sales in the segment's power tools operation. Operating earnings of \$185.3 million in 2017 increased \$17.3 million, or 10.3%, from 2016 levels, primarily due to increased organic sales volume, acquisitions, and \$0.4 million of favorable foreign currency effects.

The Commercial & Industrial Group intends to continue building on the following strategic priorities in 2018:

- Continuing to invest in emerging market growth initiatives;
- Expanding our business with existing customers and reaching new customers in critical industries and other market segments;
- Broadening our product offering and engineered solutions designed particularly for critical industry segments;
- Increasing our customer-connection-driven understanding of work across multiple industries;
- Investing in innovation that, guided by that understanding of work, delivers an ongoing stream of productivity-enhancing solutions; and
- Continuing to reduce structural and operating costs through RCI initiatives.

The **Snap-on Tools Group** consists of business operations primarily serving vehicle service and repair technicians through the company's worldwide mobile tool distribution channel. Segment net sales of \$1,625.1 million in 2017 decreased \$8.8 million, or 0.5%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$6.9 million, or 0.4%, organic sales decline and \$1.9 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales decrease includes a decline in the company's U.S. franchise operations that was partially offset by higher sales in the international franchise operations. Operating earnings of \$274.5 million in 2017 decreased \$6.6 million, or 2.3%, from 2016 levels primarily due to \$7.9 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, partially offset by lower operating expenses.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Despite the net sales challenges in 2017, the Snap-on Tools Group remained focused on its fundamental, strategic initiatives to strengthen the franchise network and enhance franchisee profitability. In 2018, the Snap-on Tools Group intends to continue these initiatives, with specific focus on the following:

- Continuing to improve franchisee satisfaction, productivity, profitability and commercial health;
- Developing new programs and products to expand market coverage, reaching new technicians and increasing penetration with existing customers;
- Increasing investment in new product innovation and development; and
- Increasing customer service levels and productivity in back office support functions, manufacturing and the supply chain through RCI initiatives and investment.

By focusing on these areas, we believe that Snap-on, as well as its franchisees, will have the opportunity to continue to serve customers more effectively, more profitably and with improved satisfaction.

The **Repair Systems & Information Group** consists of business operations serving other professional vehicle repair customers worldwide, primarily owners and managers of independent repair shops and OEM dealerships through direct and distributor channels. Segment net sales of \$1,347.2 million in 2017 increased \$167.3 million, or 14.2%, from 2016 levels, reflecting an \$89.6 million, or 7.6%, organic sales gain, \$76.0 million of acquisition-related sales and \$1.7 million of favorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase primarily reflects higher sales to OEM dealerships, as well as increased sales to independent repair shop owners and managers, including higher sales of diagnostic and repair information products, and increased sales of undercar equipment. Operating earnings of \$333.8 million in 2017 increased \$36.0 million, or 12.1%, from 2016 levels, primarily due to higher sales, including acquisition-related sales, and savings from RCI initiatives, partially offset by \$1.1 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

The Repair Systems & Information Group intends to focus on the following strategic priorities in 2018:

- Expanding the product offering with new products and services, thereby providing more to sell to repair shop owners and managers;
- Continuing software and hardware upgrades to further improve functionality, performance and efficiency;
- Leveraging integration of software solutions;
- Continuing productivity advancements through RCI initiatives and leveraging of resources; and
- Increasing penetration in geographic markets, including emerging markets.

**Financial Services** revenue was \$313.4 million in 2017 and \$281.4 million in 2016; originations of \$1,072.0 million in 2017 decreased \$3.7 million, or 0.3%, from 2016 levels. In 2017, operating earnings from financial services of \$217.5 million, including \$0.4 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$18.8 million, or 9.5%, from \$198.7 million last year. In recent years, Snap-on has steadily grown its financial services portfolio by providing financing for new finance and contract receivables originated by our global financial services operations.

Financial Services intends to focus on the following strategic priorities in 2018:

- Delivering financial products and services that attract and sustain profitable franchisees and support Snap-on's strategies for expanding market coverage and penetration;
- Improving productivity levels and ensuring high quality in all financial products and processes through the use of RCI initiatives; and
- Maintaining healthy portfolio performance levels.

### **Cash Flows**

Net cash provided by operating activities of \$608.5 million in 2017 increased \$32.4 million from \$576.1 million in 2016. The \$32.4 million increase is primarily due to \$12.6 million of higher net earnings and \$14.9 million of cash proceeds from the settlement of a treasury lock. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$507.2 million in 2015.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

Net cash used by investing activities of \$341.4 million in 2017 included additions to finance receivables of \$892.0 million, partially offset by collections of \$712.7 million, as well as \$82.9 million (net of \$1.8 million of cash acquired) for the acquisitions of BTC, Norbar, and TCS, and working capital adjustments for the Car-O-Liner and Sturtevant Richmond acquisitions. Net cash used by investing activities of \$473.4 million in 2016 included additions to finance receivables of \$915.0 million, partially offset by collections of \$671.7 million, as well as, on a preliminary basis, a total of \$160.4 million (net of \$4.3 million of cash acquired) for the acquisitions of Car-O-Liner and Sturtevant Richmond. Net cash used by investing activities of \$306.4 million in 2015 included additions to finance receivables of \$844.2 million, partially offset by collections of \$624.8 million, as well as \$11.8 million for the acquisition of Ecotechnics. Capital expenditures in 2017, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$82.0 million, \$74.3 million and \$80.4 million, respectively. Capital expenditures in all three years included investments to support the company's execution of its strategic growth initiatives and Value Creation Processes around safety, quality, customer connection, innovation and savings from the company's RCI initiatives.

Net cash used by financing activities of \$256.1 million in 2017 included the January 2017 repayment of \$150 million of 5.5% unsecured notes upon maturity (the "2017 Notes"). These amounts were partially offset by Snap-on's sale, on February 15, 2017, of \$300 million of unsecured 3.25% notes that mature on March 1, 2027 (the "2027 Notes") at a discount, from which Snap-on received \$297.8 million of net proceeds, reflecting \$1.9 million of transaction costs. Net cash used by financing activities in 2017 also included \$287.9 million for the repurchase of 1,820,000 shares of Snap-on's common stock and \$169.4 million for dividend payments to shareholders, partially offset by \$46.2 million of proceeds from stock purchase and option plan exercises and \$30.6 million of proceeds from a net increase in notes payable and other short-term borrowings. Net cash used by financing activities of \$116.0 million in 2016 included \$147.5 million for dividend payments to shareholders and \$120.4 million for the repurchase of 758,000 shares of Snap-on's common stock, partially offset by \$134.2 million of proceeds from a net increase in notes payable and other short-term borrowings and \$41.8 million of proceeds from stock purchase and option plan exercises. Net cash used by financing activities of \$236.7 million in 2015 included \$127.9 million for dividend payments to shareholders, \$110.4 million for the repurchase of 723,000 shares of Snap-on's common stock and \$34.0 million from a net decrease in notes payable and other short-term borrowings, partially offset by \$41.6 million of proceeds from stock purchase and option plan exercises.

### **Fiscal Year**

Snap-on's fiscal year ends on the Saturday that is on or nearest to December 31. Unless otherwise indicated, references in this Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations to "fiscal 2017" or "2017" refer to the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017; references to "fiscal 2016" or "2016" refer to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016; and references to "fiscal 2015" or "2015" refer to the fiscal year ended January 2, 2016. References in this document to 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end refer to December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016, respectively.

Snap-on's 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years each contained 52 weeks of operating results.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Results of Operations**

**2017 vs. 2016**

Results of operations for 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017		2016		Change	
Net sales	\$ 3,686.9	100.0%	\$ 3,430.4	100.0%	\$ 256.5	7.5%
Cost of goods sold	(1,862.0)	-50.5%	(1,720.8)	-50.2%	(141.2)	-8.2%
Gross profit	1,824.9	49.5%	1,709.6	49.8%	115.3	6.7%
Operating expenses	(1,160.9)	-31.5%	(1,054.1)	-30.7%	(106.8)	-10.1%
Operating earnings before financial services	664.0	18.0%	655.5	19.1%	8.5	1.3%
Financial services revenue	313.4	100.0%	281.4	100.0%	32.0	11.4%
Financial services expenses	(95.9)	-30.6%	(82.7)	-29.4%	(13.2)	-16.0%
Operating earnings from financial services	217.5	69.4%	198.7	70.6%	18.8	9.5%
Operating earnings	881.5	22.0%	854.2	23.0%	27.3	3.2%
Interest expense	(52.4)	-1.3%	(52.2)	-1.4%	(0.2)	-0.4%
Other income (expense) – net	(7.2)	-0.2%	(0.6)	–	(6.6)	NM
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	821.9	20.5%	801.4	21.6%	20.5	2.6%
Income tax expense	(250.9)	-6.2%	(244.3)	-6.6%	(6.6)	-2.7%
Earnings before equity earnings	571.0	14.3%	557.1	15.0%	13.9	2.5%
Equity earnings, net of tax	1.2	–	2.5	0.1%	(1.3)	NM
Net earnings	572.2	14.3%	559.6	15.1%	12.6	2.3%
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.5)	-0.4%	(13.2)	-0.4%	(1.3)	-9.8%
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Inc.	\$ 557.7	13.9%	\$ 546.4	14.7%	\$ 11.3	2.1%

NM: Not meaningful

Percentage Disclosure: All income statement line item percentages below “Operating earnings from financial services” are calculated as a percentage of the sum of Net sales and Financial services revenue.

Net sales of \$3,686.9 million in 2017 increased \$256.5 million, or 7.5%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$115.0 million, or 3.4%, organic sales gain and \$141.5 million of acquisition-related sales. Foreign currency translation had no effect on net sales in 2017.

Gross profit of \$1,824.9 million in 2017 compared to \$1,709.6 million last year. Gross margin (gross profit as a percentage of net sales) of 49.5% in 2017 decreased 30 basis points (100 basis points (“bps”) equals 1.0 percent) from 49.8% last year primarily due to 20 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects and a 20 bps impact from acquisitions, partially offset by RCI savings. Restructuring costs included in gross profit were \$0.8 million in 2016.

Operating expenses of \$1,160.9 million in 2017 compared to \$1,054.1 million last year, as 2017 included \$45.9 million of charges related to the legal matters. The operating expense margin (operating expenses as a percentage of net sales) of 31.5% in 2017 increased 80 bps from 30.7% last year as 130 bps for the legal matters and 30 bps of operating expenses from acquisitions were partially offset by benefits from sales volume leverage. Restructuring costs included in operating expenses were \$0.1 million in 2016.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

Operating earnings before financial services of \$664.0 million in 2017, including \$45.9 million of expense related to the legal matters and \$8.6 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$8.5 million, or 1.3%, as compared to \$655.5 million last year. As a percentage of net sales, operating earnings before financial services of 18.0%, including 130 bps impact from the legal matters, compared to 19.1% last year.

Financial services revenue of \$313.4 million in 2017 compared to revenue of \$281.4 million last year. Financial services operating earnings of \$217.5 million in 2017 increased \$18.8 million, or 9.5%, as compared to \$198.7 million last year, including \$0.4 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects. The year-over-year increases in both revenue and operating earnings primarily reflect continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio.

Operating earnings of \$881.5 million in 2017, including \$45.9 million of expense related to the legal matters and \$9.0 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$27.3 million, or 3.2%, from \$854.2 million last year. As a percentage of revenues, operating earnings of 22.0% compared to 23.0% last year.

Interest expense of \$52.4 million in 2017 increased \$0.2 million from \$52.2 million last year. See Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on Snap-on's debt and credit facilities.

Other income (expense) – net was expense of \$7.2 million and \$0.6 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Other income (expense) – net reflects net losses and gains associated with hedging and currency exchange rate transactions, and interest income. See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on other income (expense) – net.

Snap-on's effective income tax rate on earnings attributable to Snap-on was 31.1% in 2017, including a 0.4% benefit from the legal matters, compared to 31.0% in 2016. The 2017 tax rate includes a \$7.0 million, or 90 bps, impact from the implementation of the Tax Act, including the estimated transition tax of \$13.7 million on previously unremitted foreign earnings, partially offset by a \$6.7 million estimated tax benefit related to revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities. See Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on income taxes.

Net earnings attributable to Snap-on of \$557.7 million, or \$9.52 per diluted share, in 2017, including \$28.4 million, or \$0.48 per diluted share, for the after-tax expense related to the legal matters, and \$7.0 million, or \$0.12 per diluted share related to the Tax Act, increased \$11.3 million, or \$0.32 per diluted share, from 2016 levels. Net earnings attributable to Snap-on in 2016 were \$546.4 million or \$9.20 per diluted share.

### **Segment Results**

Snap-on's business segments are based on the organization structure used by management for making operating and investment decisions and for assessing performance. Snap-on's reportable business segments are: (i) the Commercial & Industrial Group; (ii) the Snap-on Tools Group; (iii) the Repair Systems & Information Group; and (iv) Financial Services. The Commercial & Industrial Group consists of business operations serving a broad range of industrial and commercial customers worldwide, including customers in the aerospace, natural resources, government, power generation, transportation and technical education market segments (collectively, "critical industries"), primarily through direct and distributor channels. The Snap-on Tools Group consists of business operations primarily serving vehicle service and repair technicians through the company's worldwide mobile tool distribution channel. The Repair Systems & Information Group consists of business operations serving other professional vehicle repair customers worldwide, primarily owners and managers of independent repair shops and OEM dealerships through direct and distributor channels. Financial Services consists of the business operations of Snap-on's finance subsidiaries.

Snap-on evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on segment revenues, including both external and intersegment net sales, and segment operating earnings. Snap-on accounts for intersegment sales and transfers based primarily on standard costs with reasonable mark-ups established between the segments. Identifiable assets by segment are those assets used in the respective reportable segment's operations. Corporate assets consist of cash and cash equivalents (excluding cash held at Financial Services), deferred income taxes and certain other assets. All significant intersegment amounts are eliminated to arrive at Snap-on's consolidated financial results.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Commercial & Industrial Group**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017		2016		Change	
External net sales	\$ 986.1	78.0%	\$ 863.0	75.2%	\$ 123.1	14.3%
Intersegment net sales	278.9	22.0%	285.3	24.8%	(6.4)	-2.2%
Segment net sales	1,265.0	100.0%	1,148.3	100.0%	116.7	10.2%
Cost of goods sold	(766.9)	-60.6%	(698.3)	-60.8%	(68.6)	-9.8%
Gross profit	498.1	39.4%	450.0	39.2%	48.1	10.7%
Operating expenses	(312.8)	-24.8%	(282.0)	-24.6%	(30.8)	-10.9%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 185.3	14.6%	\$ 168.0	14.6%	\$ 17.3	10.3%

Segment net sales of \$1,265.0 million in 2017 increased \$116.7 million, or 10.2%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$52.0 million or 4.5%, organic sales gain and \$65.5 million of acquisition-related sales, partially offset by \$0.8 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase primarily includes a high single-digit gain in sales to customers in critical industries, and a mid single-digit gain in the segment's European-based hand tools business. These organic sales gains were partially offset by a low single-digit decline in sales in the segment's power tools operations.

Segment gross profit of \$498.1 million in 2017 compared to \$450.0 million last year. Gross margin of 39.4% in 2017 improved 20 bps from 39.2% last year primarily due to savings from RCI and other cost reduction initiatives.

Segment operating expenses of \$312.8 million in 2017 compared to \$282.0 million last year. The operating expense margin of 24.8% in 2017 increased 20 bps from 24.6% last year as 40 bps of operating expenses from acquisitions and increased costs for research and engineering activities were partially offset by benefits from sales volume leverage.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$185.3 million in 2017, including \$0.4 million of favorable foreign currency effects, increased \$17.3 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin (segment operating earnings as a percentage of segment net sales) for the Commercial & Industrial Group was 14.6% in both years.

**Snap-on Tools Group**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017		2016		Change	
Segment net sales	\$ 1,625.1	100.0%	\$ 1,633.9	100.0%	\$ (8.8)	-0.5%
Cost of goods sold	(930.9)	-57.3%	(929.8)	-56.9%	(1.1)	-0.1%
Gross profit	694.2	42.7%	704.1	43.1%	(9.9)	-1.4%
Operating expenses	(419.7)	-25.8%	(423.0)	-25.9%	3.3	0.8%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 274.5	16.9%	\$ 281.1	17.2%	\$ (6.6)	-2.3%

Segment net sales of \$1,625.1 million in 2017 decreased \$8.8 million, or 0.5%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$6.9 million, or 0.4%, organic sales decrease and \$1.9 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales decrease reflects a low single-digit decline in the company's U.S. franchise operations partially offset by a high single-digit gain in the international franchise operations.

Segment gross profit of \$694.2 million in 2017 compared to \$704.1 million last year. Gross margin of 42.7% in 2017 decreased from 43.1% last year due to 40 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

Segment operating expenses of \$419.7 million in 2017 compared to \$423.0 million last year. The operating expense margin of 25.8% in 2017 improved 10 bps from 25.9% last year.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$274.5 million in 2017, including \$7.9 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, decreased \$6.6 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin for the Snap-on Tools Group of 16.9% in 2017 compared to 17.2% last year.

## Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

### Repair Systems & Information Group

(Amounts in millions)	2017		2016		Change	
External net sales	\$ 1,075.7	79.8%	\$ 933.5	79.1%	\$ 142.2	15.2%
Intersegment net sales	271.5	20.2%	246.4	20.9%	25.1	10.2%
Segment net sales	1,347.2	100.0%	1,179.9	100.0%	167.3	14.2%
Cost of goods sold	(714.6)	-53.0%	(624.4)	-52.9%	(90.2)	-14.4%
Gross profit	632.6	47.0%	555.5	47.1%	77.1	13.9%
Operating expenses	(298.8)	-22.2%	(257.7)	-21.9%	(41.1)	-15.9%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 333.8	24.8%	\$ 297.8	25.2%	\$ 36.0	12.1%

Segment net sales of \$1,347.2 million in 2017 increased \$167.3 million, or 14.2%, from 2016 levels, reflecting an \$89.6 million, or 7.6%, organic sales gain, \$76.0 million of acquisition-related sales and \$1.7 million of favorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase includes a double-digit gain in sales to OEM dealerships, a high single-digit gain in sales of diagnostic and repair information products to independent repair shop owners and managers, and mid single-digit increases in sales of undercar equipment.

Segment gross profit of \$632.6 million in 2017 compared to \$555.5 million last year. Gross margin of 47.0% in 2017 decreased 10 bps from 47.1% last year, as the impact from higher sales of lower gross margin products were partially offset by savings from RCI initiatives and 20 bps of benefits from acquisitions. Restructuring costs included in gross profit were \$0.8 million in 2016.

Segment operating expenses of \$298.8 million in 2017 compared to \$257.7 million last year. The operating expense margin of 22.2% in 2017 increased 30 bps from 21.9% last year primarily due to a 120 bps impact from acquisitions, partially offset by benefits from sales volume leverage. Restructuring costs included in operating expenses were \$0.1 million in 2016.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$333.8 million in 2017, including \$1.1 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$36.0 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin for the Repair Systems & Information Group of 24.8% in 2017 compared to 25.2% last year.

### Financial Services

(Amounts in millions)	2017		2016		Change	
Financial services revenue	\$ 313.4	100.0%	\$ 281.4	100.0%	\$ 32.0	11.4%
Financial services expenses	(95.9)	-30.6%	(82.7)	-29.4%	(13.2)	-16.0%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 217.5	69.4%	\$ 198.7	70.6%	\$ 18.8	9.5%

Financial services revenue of \$313.4 million in 2017 increased \$32.0 million, or 11.4%, from \$281.4 million last year primarily reflecting \$34.9 million of higher revenue as a result of continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio, partially offset by \$2.9 million of decreased revenue from lower average yields on finance and contract receivables. In 2017 and 2016, the respective average yields on finance receivables were 17.9% and 18.0%, and the respective average yield on contract receivables were 9.2% and 9.4%. Originations of \$1,072.0 million in 2017 decreased \$3.7 million, or 0.3%, from 2016 levels.

Financial services expenses primarily include personnel-related and other general and administrative costs, as well as provisions for credit losses. These expenses are generally more dependent on changes in the financial services portfolio than they are on the revenue of the segment. Financial services expenses of \$95.9 million in 2017 increased from \$82.7 million last year primarily due to changes in both the provisions for credit losses and in the size of the portfolio. As a percentage of the average financial services portfolio, financial services expenses were 5.0% and 4.9% in 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Financial services operating earnings of \$217.5 million in 2017, including \$0.4 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$18.8 million, or 9.5%, from 2016 levels.

See Note 1 and Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on financial services.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Corporate**

Snap-on's general corporate expenses in 2017 of \$129.6 million increased \$38.2 million from \$91.4 million last year. The year-over-year increase in general corporate expenses primarily reflects \$45.9 million of expense related to the legal matters, partially offset by lower performance-based compensation costs and lower pension expenses.

**Fourth Quarter**

Results of operations for the fourth quarters of 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Fourth Quarter				Change	
	2017		2016			
Net sales	\$ 974.6	100.0%	\$ 889.8	100.0%	\$ 84.8	9.5%
Cost of goods sold	(509.3)	-52.3%	(445.9)	-50.1%	(63.4)	-14.2%
Gross profit	465.3	47.7%	443.9	49.9%	21.4	4.8%
Operating expenses	(307.6)	-31.5%	(267.8)	-30.1%	(39.8)	-14.9%
Operating earnings before financial services	157.7	16.2%	176.1	19.8%	(18.4)	-10.4%
Financial services revenue	79.9	100.0%	74.2	100.0%	5.7	7.7%
Financial services expenses	(25.5)	-31.9%	(22.6)	-30.5%	(2.9)	-12.8%
Operating earnings from financial services	54.4	68.1%	51.6	69.5%	2.8	5.4%
Operating earnings	212.1	20.1%	227.7	23.6%	(15.6)	-6.9%
Interest expense	(13.6)	-1.3%	(13.1)	-1.4%	(0.5)	-3.8%
Other income (expense) – net	(1.5)	-0.1%	(0.3)	–	(1.2)	NM
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	197.0	18.7%	214.3	22.2%	(17.3)	-8.1%
Income tax expense	(63.8)	-6.1%	(64.9)	-6.7%	1.1	1.7%
Earnings before equity earnings	133.2	12.6%	149.4	15.5%	(16.2)	-10.8%
Equity earnings, net of tax	–	–	0.3	–	(0.3)	NM
Net earnings	133.2	12.6%	149.7	15.5%	(16.5)	-11.0%
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(3.7)	-0.3%	(3.4)	-0.3%	(0.3)	-8.8%
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Inc.	\$ 129.5	12.3%	\$ 146.3	15.2%	\$ (16.8)	-11.5%

NM: Not meaningful

Percentage Disclosure: All income statement line item percentages below "Operating earnings from financial services" are calculated as a percentage of the sum of Net sales and Financial services revenue.

Net sales of \$974.6 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$84.8 million, or 9.5%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$38.9 million, or 4.3%, organic sales gain, \$29.7 million of acquisition-related sales, and \$16.2 million of favorable foreign currency translation.

Gross profit of \$465.3 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$443.9 million last year. Gross margin of 47.7% in the quarter declined 220 bps from 49.9% last year primarily due to higher sales of lower gross margin products, 60 bps of lower gross margins on acquisition-related sales, and 20 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

Operating expenses of \$307.6 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$267.8 million last year, as 2017 included a \$30.9 million legal charge discussed above. The operating expense margin of 31.5% in the quarter increased 140 bps from 30.1% last year as 320 bps related to the legal charge were partially offset by benefits from sales volume leverage and a 40 bps benefit from operating expenses for acquisitions.

## Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

Operating earnings before financial services of \$157.7 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$30.9 million of expense related to the legal charge, decreased \$18.4 million, or 10.4%, as compared to \$176.1 million last year. As a percentage of net sales, operating earnings before financial services of 16.2% in the quarter, including the legal charge, compared to 19.8% last year.

Financial services revenue of \$79.9 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to revenue of \$74.2 million last year. Financial services operating earnings of \$54.4 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$0.3 million of favorable foreign currency effects, increased \$2.8 million, or 5.4%, as compared to \$51.6 million last year. The year-over-year increases in both revenue and operating earnings primarily reflect continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio.

Operating earnings of \$212.1 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$1.8 million of favorable foreign currency effects and \$30.9 million of expense for the legal charge, decreased \$15.6 million, or 6.9%, from \$227.7 million last year. As a percentage of revenues, operating earnings of 20.1% in the quarter compared to 23.6% last year.

Interest expense of \$13.6 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$0.5 million from \$13.1 million last year. See Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on Snap-on's debt and credit facilities.

Other income (expense) – net was expense of \$1.5 million and \$0.3 million in the respective fourth quarters of 2017 and 2016. See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on other income (expense) – net.

Snap-on's fourth quarter effective income tax rate on earnings attributable to Snap-on was 33.0%, including a 1.2% benefit from the legal charge, in 2017 compared to 30.8% in 2016. The 2017 rate includes a \$7.0 million, or 360 bps, impact related to the implementation of the Tax Act, including the estimated transition tax of \$13.7 million on previously unremitted foreign earnings, partially offset by a \$6.7 million estimated tax benefit related to revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities. See Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on income taxes.

Net earnings attributable to Snap-on of \$129.5 million, or \$2.24 per diluted share, in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$19.1 million, or \$0.33 per diluted share, for the after-tax expense related to the legal charge, and \$7.0 million, or \$0.12 per diluted share related to the Tax Act, decreased \$16.8 million, or \$0.23 per diluted share, from 2016 levels. Net earnings attributable to Snap-on in the fourth quarter of 2016 were \$146.3 million or \$2.47 per diluted share.

## Segment Results

### Commercial & Industrial Group

(Amounts in millions)	Fourth Quarter				Change	
	2017		2016			
External net sales	\$ 273.2	80.0%	\$ 218.5	76.3%	\$ 54.7	25.0%
Intersegment net sales	68.5	20.0%	67.8	23.7%	0.7	1.0%
Segment net sales	341.7	100.0%	286.3	100.0%	55.4	19.4%
Cost of goods sold	(207.7)	-60.8%	(170.9)	-59.7%	(36.8)	-21.5%
Gross profit	134.0	39.2%	115.4	40.3%	18.6	16.1%
Operating expenses	(83.1)	-24.3%	(71.5)	-25.0%	(11.6)	-16.2%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 50.9	14.9%	\$ 43.9	15.3%	\$ 7.0	15.9%

Segment net sales of \$341.7 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$55.4 million, or 19.4%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$29.5 million, or 10.1%, organic sales gain, \$19.1 million of acquisition-related sales and \$6.8 million of favorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase primarily includes double-digit gains in both sales to customers in critical industries and the segment's European-based hand tools business, as well as low single-digit gains in both the segment's power tools and Asia/Pacific operations.

Segment gross profit of \$134.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$115.4 million last year. Gross margin of 39.2% in the quarter declined 110 bps from 40.3% last year due to higher sales of lower gross margin products and 50 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Segment operating expenses of \$83.1 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$71.5 million last year. The operating expense margin of 24.3% in the quarter improved 70 bps from 25.0% last year primarily due to the benefits of sales volume leverage, partially offset by 50 bps of operating expenses from acquisitions.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$50.9 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$0.6 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$7.0 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin for the Commercial & Industrial Group of 14.9% in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to 15.3% last year.

### Snap-on Tools Group

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Fourth Quarter				Change	
	2017		2016			
Segment net sales	\$ 409.2	100.0%	\$ 417.5	100.0%	\$ (8.3)	-2.0%
Cost of goods sold	(239.9)	-58.6%	(242.0)	-58.0%	2.1	0.9%
Gross profit	169.3	41.4%	175.5	42.0%	(6.2)	-3.5%
Operating expenses	(102.0)	-25.0%	(102.0)	-24.4%	—	—
Segment operating earnings	\$ 67.3	16.4%	\$ 73.5	17.6%	\$ (6.2)	-8.4%

Segment net sales of \$409.2 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 decreased \$8.3 million, or 2.0%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$12.6 million, or 3.0%, organic sales decline, partially offset by \$4.3 million of favorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales decrease reflects a mid single-digit decline in the company's U.S. franchise operations, partially offset by a mid single-digit gain in the international franchise operations.

Segment gross profit of \$169.3 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$175.5 million last year. Gross margin of 41.4% in the quarter declined 60 bps from 42.0% due to the lower volume and related costs.

Segment operating expenses of \$102.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 was unchanged from last year. The operating expense margin of 25.0% in the quarter increased 60 bps from 24.4% last year primarily due to the effect of lower sales.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$67.3 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$1.3 million of favorable foreign currency effects, decreased \$6.2 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin for the Snap-on Tools Group of 16.4% in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to 17.6% last year.

### Repair Systems & Information Group

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Fourth Quarter				Change	
	2017		2016			
External net sales	\$ 292.2	81.9%	\$ 253.8	79.4%	\$ 38.4	15.1%
Intersegment net sales	64.6	18.1%	66.0	20.6%	(1.4)	-2.1%
Segment net sales	356.8	100.0%	319.8	100.0%	37.0	11.6%
Cost of goods sold	(194.8)	-54.6%	(166.8)	-52.2%	(28.0)	-16.8%
Gross profit	162.0	45.4%	153.0	47.8%	9.0	5.9%
Operating expenses	(72.2)	-20.2%	(70.5)	-22.0%	(1.7)	-2.4%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 89.8	25.2%	\$ 82.5	25.8%	\$ 7.3	8.8%

Segment net sales of \$356.8 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$37.0 million, or 11.6%, from 2016 levels, reflecting a \$20.2 million, or 6.2%, organic sales gain, \$10.6 million of acquisition-related sales and \$6.2 million of favorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase includes a double-digit gain in sales to OEM dealerships, and a low single-digit gain in sales of diagnostic and repair information products to independent repair shop owners and managers.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

Segment gross profit of \$162.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$153.0 million last year. Gross margin of 45.4% in the quarter decreased 240 bps from 47.8% last year as a 110 bps impact from acquisitions, higher sales of lower gross margin products, and 10 bps of unfavorable foreign currency impacts were partially offset by savings from RCI initiatives.

Segment operating expenses of \$72.2 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to \$70.5 million last year. The operating expense margin of 20.2% improved 180 bps from 22.0% last year due to the higher sales volume and 80 bps of benefits from acquisitions, partially offset by 10 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$89.8 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$0.8 million of favorable foreign currency effects, increased \$7.3 million from 2016 levels. Operating margin for the Repair Systems & Information Group of 25.2% in the fourth quarter of 2017 compared to 25.8% last year.

### Financial Services

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Fourth Quarter				Change	
	2017		2016			
Financial services revenue	\$ 79.9	100.0%	\$ 74.2	100.0%	\$ 5.7	7.7%
Financial services expenses	(25.5)	-31.9%	(22.6)	-30.5%	(2.9)	-12.8%
Segment operating earnings	<u>\$ 54.4</u>	68.1%	<u>\$ 51.6</u>	69.5%	<u>\$ 2.8</u>	5.4%

Financial services revenue of \$79.9 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$5.7 million, or 7.7%, from \$74.2 million last year primarily reflecting \$7.7 million of higher revenue as a result of continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio, partially offset by \$2.0 million of decreased revenue from lower average yields on finance and contract receivables. In the fourth quarters of 2017 and 2016, the respective average yields on finance receivables were 17.8% and 18.2%, and the respective average yields on contract receivables were 9.2% and 9.3%. Originations of \$265.0 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased \$4.7 million, or 1.8%, from 2016 levels.

Financial services expenses primarily include personnel-related and other general and administrative costs, as well as provisions for credit losses. These expenses are generally more dependent on changes in the financial services portfolio than they are on the revenue of the segment. Financial services expenses of \$25.5 million in the fourth quarter of 2017 increased from \$22.6 million last year primarily due to changes in both the provisions for credit losses and in the size of the portfolio. As a percentage of the average financial services portfolio, financial services expenses were 1.3% for both the fourth quarters of 2017 and 2016.

Financial services operating earnings of \$54.4 million in the fourth quarter of 2017, including \$0.3 million of favorable foreign currency effects, increased \$2.8 million, or 5.4%, from 2016 levels.

See Note 1 and Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on financial services.

### Corporate

Snap-on's fourth quarter 2017 general corporate expenses of \$50.3 million increased \$26.5 million from \$23.8 million last year primarily due to the \$30.9 million legal charge, partially offset by lower performance-based compensation costs.



[Table of Contents](#)

**2016 vs. 2015**

Results of operations for 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2016		2015		Change	
Net sales	\$ 3,430.4	100.0%	\$ 3,352.8	100.0%	\$ 77.6	2.3%
Cost of goods sold	(1,720.8)	-50.2%	(1,704.5)	-50.8%	(16.3)	-1.0%
Gross profit	1,709.6	49.8%	1,648.3	49.2%	61.3	3.7%
Operating expenses	(1,054.1)	-30.7%	(1,053.7)	-31.5%	(0.4)	-
Operating earnings before financial services	655.5	19.1%	594.6	17.7%	60.9	10.2%
Financial services revenue	281.4	100.0%	240.3	100.0%	41.1	17.1%
Financial services expenses	(82.7)	-29.4%	(70.1)	-29.2%	(12.6)	-18.0%
Operating earnings from financial services	198.7	70.6%	170.2	70.8%	28.5	16.7%
Operating earnings	854.2	23.0%	764.8	21.3%	89.4	11.7%
Interest expense	(52.2)	-1.4%	(51.9)	-1.4%	(0.3)	-0.6%
Other income (expense) – net	(0.6)	-	(2.4)	-0.1%	1.8	NM
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	801.4	21.6%	710.5	19.8%	90.9	12.8%
Income tax expense	(244.3)	-6.6%	(221.2)	-6.2%	(23.1)	-10.4%
Earnings before equity earnings	557.1	15.0%	489.3	13.6%	67.8	13.9%
Equity earnings, net of tax	2.5	0.1%	1.3	-	1.2	NM
Net earnings	559.6	15.1%	490.6	13.6%	69.0	14.1%
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(13.2)	-0.4%	(11.9)	-0.3%	(1.3)	-10.9%
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Inc.	<u>\$ 546.4</u>	14.7%	<u>\$ 478.7</u>	13.3%	<u>\$ 67.7</u>	14.1%

NM: Not meaningful

Percentage Disclosure: All income statement line item percentages below “Operating earnings from financial services” are calculated as a percentage of the sum of Net sales and Financial services revenue.

Net sales of \$3,430.4 million in 2016 increased \$77.6 million, or 2.3%, from 2015 levels, reflecting a \$96.2 million, or 2.9%, organic sales gain and \$32.9 million of acquisition-related sales, partially offset by \$51.5 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation.

Gross profit of \$1,709.6 million in 2016 compared to \$1,648.3 million in 2015. Gross margin of 49.8% in 2016 improved 60 basis points from 49.2% in 2015 as benefits from higher sales and savings from RCI initiatives were partially offset by 20 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects. Restructuring costs included in gross profit were \$0.8 million and zero in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Operating expenses of \$1,054.1 million in 2016 compared to \$1,053.7 million in 2015. The operating expense margin of 30.7% in 2016 improved 80 bps from 31.5% in 2015 primarily due to sales volume leverage and savings from RCI initiatives, 30 bps of lower stock-based (mark-to-market) compensation and other expenses, including lower costs associated with the company’s employee and franchisee stock purchase plans, and 20 bps of lower pension expense. Restructuring costs included in operating expenses were \$0.1 million and zero in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Operating earnings before financial services of \$655.5 million in 2016, including \$21.5 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$60.9 million, or 10.2%, as compared to \$594.6 million in 2015. As a percentage of net sales, operating earnings before financial services of 19.1% in 2016 improved 140 bps from 17.7% in 2015.

## Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

Financial services revenue of \$281.4 million in 2016 compared to revenue of \$240.3 million in 2015. Financial services operating earnings of \$198.7 million in 2016, including \$1.8 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$28.5 million, or 16.7%, as compared to \$170.2 million in 2015. The year-over-year increases in both revenue and operating earnings primarily reflect continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio.

Operating earnings of \$854.2 million in 2016, including \$23.3 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$89.4 million, or 11.7%, from \$764.8 million in 2015. As a percentage of revenues, operating earnings of 23.0% in 2016 improved 170 bps from 21.3% in 2015.

Interest expense of \$52.2 million in 2016 increased \$0.3 million from \$51.9 million in 2015. See Note 9 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on Snap-on's debt and credit facilities.

Other income (expense) – net was expense of \$0.6 million and \$2.4 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively. See Note 16 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on other income (expense) – net.

Snap-on's effective income tax rate on earnings attributable to Snap-on was 31.0% in 2016 and 31.7% in 2015. See Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on income taxes.

Net earnings attributable to Snap-on of \$546.4 million, or \$9.20 per diluted share, in 2016 increased \$67.7 million, or \$1.10 per diluted share, from 2015 levels. Net earnings attributable to Snap-on in 2015 were \$478.7 million or \$8.10 per diluted share.

## Segment Results

### Commercial & Industrial Group

(Amounts in millions)	2016		2015		Change	
External net sales	\$ 863.0	75.2%	\$ 895.5	77.0%	\$ (32.5)	-3.6%
Intersegment net sales	285.3	24.8%	268.1	23.0%	17.2	6.4%
Segment net sales	1,148.3	100.0%	1,163.6	100.0%	(15.3)	-1.3%
Cost of goods sold	(698.3)	-60.8%	(717.1)	-61.6%	18.8	2.6%
Gross profit	450.0	39.2%	446.5	38.4%	3.5	0.8%
Operating expenses	(282.0)	-24.6%	(277.1)	-23.8%	(4.9)	-1.8%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 168.0	14.6%	\$ 169.4	14.6%	\$ (1.4)	-0.8%

Segment net sales of \$1,148.3 million in 2016 decreased \$15.3 million, or 1.3%, from 2015 levels, reflecting \$20.6 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation partially offset by \$4.2 million of acquisition-related sales and a \$1.1 million, or 0.1%, organic sales gain. The organic sales increase primarily includes a mid single-digit gain in the segment's European-based hand tools business and low single-digit increases in both the segment's Asia/Pacific and power tools operations. These organic sales gains were largely offset by a mid single-digit decline in sales to customers in critical industries, primarily in the international aerospace and natural resources market segments.

Segment gross profit of \$450.0 million in 2016 compared to \$446.5 million in 2015. Gross margin of 39.2% in 2016 improved 80 bps from 38.4% in 2015 primarily due to savings from RCI and other cost reduction initiatives, and 20 bps of favorable foreign currency effects.

Segment operating expenses of \$282.0 million in 2016 compared to \$277.1 million in 2015. The operating expense margin of 24.6% in 2016 increased 80 bps from 23.8% in 2015 primarily due to higher costs, including costs associated with continued expansion initiatives in Asia, a 20 bps benefit realized in 2015 from a gain on the sale of a former manufacturing facility, and 10 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$168.0 million in 2016, including \$1.1 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, decreased \$1.4 million from 2015 levels. Operating margin for the Commercial & Industrial Group was 14.6% in both years.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Snap-on Tools Group**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2016		2015		Change	
Segment net sales	\$ 1,633.9	100.0%	\$ 1,568.7	100.0%	\$ 65.2	4.2%
Cost of goods sold	(929.8)	-56.9%	(885.7)	-56.5%	(44.1)	-5.0%
Gross profit	704.1	43.1%	683.0	43.5%	21.1	3.1%
Operating expenses	(423.0)	-25.9%	(427.0)	-27.2%	4.0	0.9%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 281.1	17.2%	\$ 256.0	16.3%	\$ 25.1	9.8%

Segment net sales of \$1,633.9 million in 2016 increased \$65.2 million, or 4.2%, from 2015 levels, reflecting an \$86.4 million, or 5.6%, organic sales gain partially offset by \$21.2 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase includes mid single-digit gains in both the company's U.S. and international franchise operations.

Segment gross profit of \$704.1 million in 2016 compared to \$683.0 million in 2015. Gross margin of 43.1% in 2016 declined 40 bps from 43.5% in 2015 as 70 bps of unfavorable foreign currency effects were partially offset by benefits from higher sales.

Segment operating expenses of \$423.0 million in 2016 compared to \$427.0 million in 2015. The operating expense margin of 25.9% in 2016 improved 130 bps from 27.2% in 2015 primarily due to sales volume leverage and savings from RCI and other cost reduction initiatives, as well as 20 bps of lower stock-based costs associated with the company's franchisee stock purchase plan.

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$281.1 million in 2016, including \$15.3 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$25.1 million from 2015 levels. Operating margin for the Snap-on Tools Group of 17.2% in 2016 improved 90 bps from 16.3% in 2015.

**Repair Systems & Information Group**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2016		2015		Change	
External net sales	\$ 933.5	79.1%	\$ 888.6	79.8%	\$ 44.9	5.1%
Intersegment net sales	246.4	20.9%	224.6	20.2%	21.8	9.7%
Segment net sales	1,179.9	100.0%	1,113.2	100.0%	66.7	6.0%
Cost of goods sold	(624.4)	-52.9%	(594.4)	-53.4%	(30.0)	-5.0%
Gross profit	555.5	47.1%	518.8	46.6%	36.7	7.1%
Operating expenses	(257.7)	-21.9%	(245.4)	-22.0%	(12.3)	-5.0%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 297.8	25.2%	\$ 273.4	24.6%	\$ 24.4	8.9%

Segment net sales of \$1,179.9 million in 2016 increased \$66.7 million, or 6.0%, from 2015 levels, reflecting a \$52.1 million, or 4.7%, organic sales gain and \$28.7 million of acquisition-related sales, partially offset by \$14.1 million of unfavorable foreign currency translation. The organic sales increase includes a high single-digit gain in sales of diagnostic and repair information products to independent repair shop owners and managers, and low single-digit increases in both sales of undercar equipment and sales to OEM dealerships.

Segment gross profit of \$555.5 million in 2016 compared to \$518.8 million in 2015. Gross margin of 47.1% in 2016 improved 50 bps from 46.6% in 2015, as benefits from higher sales and savings from RCI initiatives were partially offset by 10 bps of unfavorable currency effects. Restructuring costs included in gross profit were \$0.8 million and zero in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Segment operating expenses of \$257.7 million in 2016 compared to \$245.4 million in 2015. The operating expense margin of 21.9% in 2016 improved 10 bps from 22.0% in 2015 primarily due to sales volume leverage and savings from RCI initiatives, partially offset by 20 bps of impact from the Car-O-Liner acquisition. Restructuring costs included in operating expenses were \$0.1 million and zero in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

As a result of these factors, segment operating earnings of \$297.8 million in 2016, including \$5.1 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$24.4 million from 2015 levels. Operating margin for the Repair Systems & Information Group of 25.2% in 2016 improved 60 bps from 24.6% in 2015.

### Financial Services

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2016		2015		Change	
Financial services revenue	\$ 281.4	100.0%	\$ 240.3	100.0%	\$ 41.1	17.1%
Financial services expenses	(82.7)	-29.4%	(70.1)	-29.2%	(12.6)	-18.0%
Segment operating earnings	\$ 198.7	70.6%	\$ 170.2	70.8%	\$ 28.5	16.7%

Financial services revenue of \$281.4 million in 2016 increased \$41.1 million, or 17.1%, from \$240.3 million in 2015 primarily reflecting \$38.1 million of higher revenue as a result of continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio and \$2.7 million of increased revenue from higher average yields on finance receivables. In 2016 and 2015, the respective average yield on finance receivables was 18.0% and 17.8%, and the respective average yield on contract receivables was 9.4% and 9.5%. Originations of \$1,075.7 million in 2016 increased \$82.0 million, or 8.3%, from 2015 levels.

Financial services expenses primarily include personnel-related and other general and administrative costs, as well as provisions for credit losses. These expenses are generally more dependent on changes in the financial services portfolio than they are on the revenue of the segment. Financial services expenses of \$82.7 million in 2016 increased from \$70.1 million in 2015 primarily due to changes in both the size of the portfolio and in the provisions for credit losses. As a percentage of the average financial services portfolio, financial services expenses were 4.9% and 4.8% in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Financial services operating earnings of \$198.7 million in 2016, including \$1.8 million of unfavorable foreign currency effects, increased \$28.5 million, or 16.7%, from 2015 levels.

See Note 1 and Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on financial services.

### Corporate

Snap-on's general corporate expenses in 2016 of \$91.4 million decreased \$12.8 million from \$104.2 million in 2015. The year-over-year decrease in general corporate expenses primarily reflects \$6.9 million of lower pension expense, \$6.4 million of lower stock-based (mark-to-market) compensation expense and \$2.3 million of lower stock-based costs associated with the company's employee stock purchase plan, partially offset by \$2.8 million of higher acquisition-related and other costs.

### Non-GAAP Supplemental Data

The following non-GAAP supplemental data is presented for informational purposes to provide readers with insight into the information used by management for assessing the operating performance of Snap-on Incorporated's ("Snap-on") non-financial services ("Operations") and "Financial Services" businesses.

The supplemental Operations data reflects the results of operations and financial position of Snap-on's tools, diagnostic and equipment products, software and other non-financial services operations with Financial Services on the equity method. The supplemental Financial Services data reflects the results of operations and financial position of Snap-on's U.S. and international financial services operations. The financing needs of Financial Services are met through intersegment borrowings and cash generated from Operations; Financial Services is charged interest expense on intersegment borrowings at market rates. Income taxes are charged to Financial Services on the basis of the specific tax attributes generated by the U.S. and international financial services businesses. Transactions between the Operations and Financial Services businesses were eliminated to arrive at the Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

Non-GAAP Supplemental Consolidating Data – Supplemental Statements of Earnings information for 2017, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Operations*			Financial Services		
	2017	2016	2015	2017	2016	2015
Net sales	\$ 3,686.9	\$ 3,430.4	\$ 3,352.8	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –
Cost of goods sold	(1,862.0)	(1,720.8)	(1,704.5)	–	–	–
Gross profit	1,824.9	1,709.6	1,648.3	–	–	–
Operating expenses	(1,160.9)	(1,054.1)	(1,053.7)	–	–	–
Operating earnings before financial services	664.0	655.5	594.6	–	–	–
Financial services revenue	–	–	–	313.4	281.4	240.3
Financial services expenses	–	–	–	(95.9)	(82.7)	(70.1)
Operating earnings from financial services	–	–	–	217.5	198.7	170.2
Operating earnings	664.0	655.5	594.6	217.5	198.7	170.2
Interest expense	(52.1)	(51.9)	(51.4)	(0.3)	(0.3)	(0.5)
Intersegment interest income (expense) – net	70.8	72.2	62.7	(70.8)	(72.2)	(62.7)
Other income (expense) – net	(7.2)	(0.7)	(2.4)	–	0.1	–
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	675.5	675.1	603.5	146.4	126.3	107.0
Income tax expense	(196.8)	(197.7)	(181.9)	(54.1)	(46.6)	(39.3)
Earnings before equity earnings	478.7	477.4	421.6	92.3	79.7	67.7
Financial services – net earnings attributable to Snap-on	92.3	79.7	67.7	–	–	–
Equity earnings, net of tax	1.2	2.5	1.3	–	–	–
Net earnings	572.2	559.6	490.6	92.3	79.7	67.7
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.5)	(13.2)	(11.9)	–	–	–
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on	\$ 557.7	\$ 546.4	\$ 478.7	\$ 92.3	\$ 79.7	\$ 67.7

\* Snap-on with Financial Services on the equity method.

## Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

Non-GAAP Supplemental Consolidating Data – Supplemental Balance Sheet Information as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

(Amounts in millions)	Operations*		Financial Services	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>ASSETS</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 91.8	\$ 77.5	\$ 0.2	\$ 0.1
Intersegment receivables	17.1	15.0	–	–
Trade and other accounts receivable – net	674.9	598.2	0.7	0.6
Finance receivables – net	–	–	505.4	472.5
Contract receivables – net	9.4	7.9	87.4	80.2
Inventories – net	638.8	530.5	–	–
Prepaid expenses and other assets	117.6	122.4	0.7	1.1
Total current assets	1,549.6	1,351.5	594.4	554.5
Property and equipment – net	482.4	423.8	2.0	1.4
Investment in Financial Services	317.4	288.7	–	–
Deferred income tax assets	25.2	49.1	26.8	23.7
Intersegment long-term notes receivable	583.7	584.7	–	–
Long-term finance receivables – net	–	–	1,039.2	934.5
Long-term contract receivables – net	13.2	11.2	309.4	275.5
Goodwill	924.1	895.5	–	–
Other intangibles – net	253.7	184.6	–	–
Other assets	63.1	47.9	–	0.1
Total assets	<u>\$ 4,212.4</u>	<u>\$ 3,837.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,971.8</u>	<u>\$ 1,789.7</u>

\* Snap-on with Financial Services on the equity method.

[Table of Contents](#)

Non-GAAP Supplemental Consolidating Data – Supplemental Balance Sheet Information (continued):

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Operations*		Financial Services	
	2017	2016	2017	2016
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 183.2	\$ 151.4	\$ 250.0	\$ 150.0
Accounts payable	177.1	170.3	1.1	0.6
Intersegment payables	–	–	17.1	15.0
Accrued benefits	55.8	52.8	–	–
Accrued compensation	67.8	85.7	3.7	4.1
Franchisee deposits	66.5	66.7	–	–
Other accrued liabilities	366.0	292.1	29.7	22.8
Total current liabilities	916.4	819.0	301.6	192.5
Long-term debt and intersegment long-term debt	–	–	1,337.3	1,293.5
Deferred income tax liabilities	28.4	13.1	–	–
Retiree health care benefits	36.0	36.7	–	–
Pension liabilities	158.9	246.5	–	–
Other long-term liabilities	100.4	86.5	15.5	15.0
Total liabilities	1,240.1	1,201.8	1,654.4	1,501.0
Total shareholders' equity attributable to Snap-on	2,953.9	2,617.2	317.4	288.7
Noncontrolling interests	18.4	18.0	–	–
Total equity	2,972.3	2,635.2	317.4	288.7
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 4,212.4	\$ 3,837.0	\$ 1,971.8	\$ 1,789.7

\* Snap-on with Financial Services on the equity method.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

### Liquidity and Capital Resources

Snap-on's growth has historically been funded by a combination of cash provided by operating activities and debt financing. On January 16, 2018, Snap-on repaid \$250 million of unsecured 4.25% notes (the "2018 Notes"), upon maturity with available cash and cash generated from issuances of commercial paper. Snap-on believes that its cash from operations and collections of finance receivables, coupled with its sources of borrowings and available cash on hand, are sufficient to fund its currently anticipated requirements for scheduled debt repayments (including the repayment of \$200 million of unsecured 6.70% notes, due March 1, 2019 (the "2019 Notes")), payments of interest and dividends, new receivables originated by our financial services businesses, capital expenditures, working capital, the funding of pension plans, and funding for share repurchases and acquisitions, if and as they arise.

Due to Snap-on's credit rating over the years, external funds have been available at an acceptable cost. As of the close of business on February 9, 2018, Snap-on's long-term debt and commercial paper were rated, respectively, A2 and P-1 by Moody's Investors Service; A- and A-2 by Standard & Poor's; and A and F1 by Fitch Ratings. Snap-on believes that its current credit arrangements are sound and that the strength of its balance sheet affords the company the financial flexibility, including through access to financial markets for potential new financing, to respond to both internal growth opportunities and those available through acquisitions. However, Snap-on cannot provide any assurances of the availability of future financing or the terms on which it might be available, or that its debt ratings may not decrease.

The following discussion focuses on information included in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

As of 2017 year end, working capital (current assets less current liabilities) of \$926.0 million increased \$31.5 million from \$894.5 million as of 2016 year end primarily as a result of other net changes in working capital discussed below. As of 2016 year end, the 2018 Notes were included in "Long-term debt" on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet as their scheduled maturity was in excess of one year of the 2016 year-end balance sheet date.

The following represents the company's working capital position as of 2017 and 2016 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 92.0	\$ 77.6
Trade and other accounts receivable – net	675.6	598.8
Finance receivables – net	505.4	472.5
Contract receivables – net	96.8	88.1
Inventories – net	638.8	530.5
Prepaid expenses and other assets	110.7	116.5
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>2,119.3</b>	<b>1,884.0</b>
Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	(433.2)	(301.4)
Accounts payable	(178.2)	(170.9)
Other current liabilities	(581.9)	(517.2)
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>(1,193.3)</b>	<b>(989.5)</b>
<b>Working capital</b>	<b>\$ 926.0</b>	<b>\$ 894.5</b>

Cash and cash equivalents of \$92.0 million as of 2017 year end increased \$14.4 million from 2016 year-end levels primarily due to (i) \$712.7 million of cash from collections of finance receivables; (ii) \$608.5 million of cash generated from operations, net of \$60.0 million of discretionary cash contributions to the company's domestic pension plans; (iii) \$297.8 million of net proceeds from the 2027 Notes; (iv) \$46.2 million of cash proceeds from stock purchase and option plan exercises; and (v) \$30.6 million of net proceeds from notes payable and other short-term borrowings. These increases in cash and cash equivalents were partially offset by (i) the funding of \$892.0 million of new finance receivables; (ii) the repurchase of 1,820,000 shares of the company's common stock for \$287.9 million; (iii) dividend payments to shareholders of \$169.4 million; (iv) the January 2017 repayment of \$150 million of the 2017 Notes; (v) the funding of \$82.9 million for acquisitions; and (vi) the funding of \$82.0 million of capital expenditures.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Of the \$92.0 million of cash and cash equivalents as of 2017 year end, \$72.1 million was held outside of the United States. Snap-on maintains non-U.S. funds in its foreign operations to: (i) provide adequate working capital; (ii) satisfy various regulatory requirements; and/or (iii) take advantage of business expansion opportunities as they arise. The repatriation of cash from certain foreign subsidiaries could have adverse net tax consequences on the company should Snap-on be required to pay and record U.S. income taxes and foreign withholding taxes on such funds. Alternatively, the repatriation of cash from certain other foreign subsidiaries could result in favorable net tax consequences for the company. Snap-on periodically evaluates its cash held outside the United States and may pursue opportunities to repatriate certain foreign cash amounts to the extent that it does not incur unfavorable net tax consequences.

Trade and other accounts receivable – net of \$675.6 million as of 2017 year end increased \$76.8 million from 2016 year-end levels primarily due to higher sales, \$21.7 million of foreign currency translation and \$9.5 million of receivables related to the Norbar, BTC and TCS acquisitions. Days sales outstanding (trade and other accounts receivable – net as of the respective period end, divided by the respective trailing 12 months sales, times 360 days) was 66 days at 2017 year end and 63 days at 2016 year end.

The current portions of net finance and contract receivables of \$602.2 million as of 2017 year end compared to \$560.6 million at 2016 year end. The long-term portions of net finance and contract receivables of \$1,361.8 million as of 2017 year end compared to \$1,221.2 million at 2016 year end. The combined \$182.2 million increase in net current and long-term finance and contract receivables over 2016 year-end levels is primarily due to continued growth of the company's financial services portfolio and \$17.5 million of foreign currency translation.

Inventories – net of \$638.8 million as of 2017 year end increased \$108.3 million from 2016 year-end levels primarily to support continued higher customer demand in certain segments and new product introductions, as well as from \$23.9 million of foreign currency translation and \$5.7 million of inventories related to the Norbar and TCS acquisitions. As of 2017 and 2016 year end, inventory turns (trailing 12 months of cost of goods sold, divided by the average of the beginning and ending inventory balance for the trailing 12 months) were 3.2 turns and 3.3 turns, respectively. Inventories accounted for using the first-in, first-out (“FIFO”) method as of 2017 and 2016 year end approximated 61% and 59%, respectively, of total inventories. All other inventories are accounted for using the last-in, first-out (“LIFO”) method. The company's LIFO reserve was \$75.1 million and \$73.2 million as 2017 and 2016 year end, respectively.

Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt of \$433.2 million as of 2017 year end consisted of \$250 million of the 2018 Notes (which were subsequently repaid), \$151 million of commercial paper borrowings and \$32.2 million of other notes. Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt of \$301.4 million as of 2016 year end consisted of \$150 million of the 2017 Notes, \$130 million of commercial paper borrowings and \$21.4 million of other notes. As of 2016 year end, the 2018 Notes were included in “Long-term debt” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet as their scheduled maturity was in excess of one year of the 2016 year-end balance sheet date.

Average notes payable outstanding, including commercial paper borrowings, were \$126.8 million and \$49.3 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. The weighted-average interest rate of 2.45% in 2017 decreased from 7.09% last year. This reflects the impact of the higher commercial paper borrowings which generally have lower interest rates than other notes payable outstanding. Average commercial paper borrowings were \$103.3 million and \$26.6 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively, and the weighted-average interest rate of 1.14% in 2017 increased from 0.73% last year. At 2017 year end, the weighted-average interest rate on outstanding notes payable of 2.34% compared with 2.85% at 2016 year end. The 2017 year-end rate benefited from lower interest rates on international borrowings. The 2016 year-end rate benefited from lower interest rates on commercial paper borrowings.

Accounts payable of \$178.2 million as of 2017 year end increased \$7.3 million from 2016 year-end levels primarily due to the timing of payments, partially offset by \$6.8 million of foreign currency translation.

Other accrued liabilities of \$388.1 million as of 2017 year end increased \$80.2 million from 2016 year-end levels primarily due to higher income tax accruals, \$45.9 million in legal matters and \$10.1 million of foreign currency translation.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

Long-term debt of \$753.6 million as of 2017 year end consisted of: (i) \$200 million of the 2019 Notes; (ii) \$250 million of unsecured 6.125% notes that mature in 2021; (iii) \$300 million the 2027 Notes; and (iv) \$3.6 million of other long-term debt, including fair value adjustments related to interest rate swaps.

Snap-on has a five-year, \$700 million multi-currency revolving credit facility that terminates on December 15, 2020 (the "Credit Facility"); no amounts were outstanding under the Credit Facility as of December 30, 2017. Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest at varying rates based on Snap-on's then-current, long-term debt ratings. The Credit Facility's financial covenant requires that Snap-on maintain, as of each fiscal quarter end, either (i) a ratio not greater than 0.60 to 1.00 of consolidated net debt (consolidated debt net of certain cash adjustments) to the sum of such consolidated net debt plus total equity and less accumulated other comprehensive income or loss (the "Debt Ratio"); or (ii) a ratio not greater than 3.50 to 1.00 of such consolidated net debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and certain other adjustments for the preceding four fiscal quarters then ended (the "Debt to EBITDA Ratio"). Snap-on may, up to two times during any five-year period during the term of the Credit Facility (including any extensions thereof), increase the maximum Debt Ratio to 0.65 to 1.00 and/or increase the maximum Debt to EBITDA Ratio to 3.75 to 1.00 for four consecutive fiscal quarters in connection with certain material acquisitions (as defined in the related credit agreement). As of 2017 year end, the company's actual ratios of 0.26 and 1.16, respectively, were both within the permitted ranges set forth in this financial covenant. Snap-on generally issues commercial paper to fund its financing needs on a short-term basis and uses the Credit Facility as back-up liquidity to support such commercial paper issuances.

Snap-on's Credit Facility and other debt agreements also contain certain usual and customary borrowing, affirmative, negative and maintenance covenants. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on was in compliance with all covenants of its Credit Facility and other debt agreements.

Snap-on believes it has sufficient available cash and access to both committed and uncommitted credit facilities to cover its expected funding needs on both a short-term and long-term basis. Snap-on manages its aggregate short-term borrowings so as not to exceed its availability under the revolving Credit Facility. Snap-on believes that it can access short-term debt markets, predominantly through commercial paper issuances and existing lines of credit, to fund its short-term requirements and to ensure near-term liquidity. Snap-on regularly monitors the credit and financial markets and may take advantage of what it believes are favorable market conditions to issue long-term debt to further improve its liquidity and capital resources. Near-term liquidity requirements for Snap-on include scheduled debt payments (including the repayment of the 2019 Notes; as noted above, the 2018 Notes were repaid on January 16, 2018), payments of interest and dividends, funding to support new receivables originated by our financial services businesses, capital expenditures, working capital, the funding of pension plans, and funding for share repurchases and acquisitions, if and as they arise. Snap-on intends to make contributions of \$9.7 million to its foreign pension plans and \$2.4 million to its domestic pension plans in 2018, as required by law. Depending on market and other conditions, Snap-on may make additional discretionary cash contributions to its pension plans in 2018.

Snap-on's long-term financing strategy is to maintain continuous access to the debt markets to accommodate its liquidity needs, including the use of commercial paper, additional fixed-term debt and/or securitizations.

The following discussion focuses on information included in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

### *Operating Activities*

Net cash provided by operating activities of \$608.5 million in 2017 increased \$32.4 million from \$576.1 million in 2016. The \$32.4 million increase is primarily due to \$12.6 million of higher net earnings and \$14.9 million of cash proceeds from the settlement of a treasury lock. Net cash provided by operating activities was \$507.2 million in 2015.

Depreciation expense was \$65.6 million in 2017, \$61.4 million in 2016 and \$57.8 million in 2015. Amortization expense was \$27.6 million in 2017, \$24.2 million in 2016 and \$24.7 million in 2015. See Note 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on goodwill and other intangible assets.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Investing Activities*

Net cash used by investing activities of \$341.4 million in 2017 included additions to finance receivables of \$892.0 million, partially offset by collections of \$712.7 million. Net cash used by investing activities of \$473.4 million in 2016 included additions to finance receivables of \$915.0 million, partially offset by collections of \$671.7 million. Net cash used by investing activities of \$306.4 million in 2015 included additions to finance receivables of \$844.2 million, partially offset by collections of \$624.8 million. Finance receivables are comprised of extended-term installment payment contracts to both technicians and independent shop owners (i.e., franchisees' customers) to enable them to purchase tools and diagnostic and equipment products on an extended-term payment plan, generally with average payment terms approaching four years.

Net cash used by investing activities in 2017 also included a total of \$82.9 million (net of \$1.8 million of cash acquired) for the acquisitions of BTC, Norbar and TCS, as well as working capital adjustments for the Car-O-Liner and Sturtevant Richmond acquisitions. Net cash used by investing activities in 2016 included, on a preliminary basis, a total of \$160.4 million (net of \$4.3 million of cash acquired) for the acquisitions of Car-O-Liner and Sturtevant Richmond. Net cash used by investing activities in 2015 included \$11.8 million for the acquisition of Ecotechnics. See Note 2 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on acquisitions.

Capital expenditures in 2017, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$82.0 million, \$74.3 million and \$80.4 million, respectively. Capital expenditures in all three years included continued investments related to the company's execution of its strategic Value Creation Processes and strategic growth initiatives. The company also invested in: (i) new product, efficiency, safety and cost reduction initiatives that are intended to expand and improve its manufacturing capabilities worldwide; (ii) new production and machine tooling to enhance manufacturing operations, as well as ongoing replacements of manufacturing and distribution equipment, particularly in the United States; (iii) the ongoing replacement and enhancement of the company's global enterprise resource planning (ERP) management information systems; and (iv) improvements to the company's research and development facilities and corporate headquarters in Kenosha, Wisconsin. Capital expenditures in 2015 also included the purchase of a previously leased manufacturing facility in the United Kingdom. Snap-on believes that its cash generated from operations, as well as its available cash on hand and funds available from its credit facilities will be sufficient to fund the company's capital expenditure requirements in 2018.

### *Financing Activities*

Net cash used by financing activities of \$256.1 million in 2017 included the January 2017 repayment of \$150 million of the 2017 Notes, and the other items discussed below. These amounts were partially offset by Snap-on's sale, on February 15, 2017, of \$300 million of the 2027 Notes at a discount, from which Snap-on received \$297.8 million of net proceeds, reflecting \$1.9 million of transaction costs, and \$30.6 million of net proceeds from notes payable and other short-term borrowings. Net cash used by financing activities of \$116.0 million in 2016 included \$134.2 million of proceeds from a net increase in notes payable and other short-term borrowings. Net cash used by financing activities of \$236.7 million in 2015 included the net repayment of \$34.0 million of notes payable and other short-term borrowings.

Proceeds from stock purchase and option plan exercises totaled \$46.2 million in 2017, \$41.8 million in 2016 and \$41.6 million in 2015. Snap-on has undertaken stock repurchases from time to time to offset dilution created by shares issued for employee and franchisee stock purchase plans, stock options and other corporate purposes. In 2017, Snap-on repurchased 1,820,000 shares of its common stock for \$287.9 million under its previously announced share repurchase programs. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on had remaining availability to repurchase up to an additional \$390.7 million in common stock pursuant to its Board of Directors' (the "Board") authorizations. The purchase of Snap-on common stock is at the company's discretion, subject to prevailing financial and market conditions. Snap-on repurchased 758,000 shares of its common stock for \$120.4 million in 2016 and Snap-on repurchased 723,000 shares of its common stock for \$110.4 million in 2015. Snap-on believes that its cash generated from operations, available cash on hand, and funds available from its credit facilities, will be sufficient to fund the company's share repurchases, if any, in 2018.

## Table of Contents

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)

Snap-on has paid consecutive quarterly cash dividends, without interruption or reduction, since 1939. Cash dividends paid in 2017, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$169.4 million, \$147.5 million and \$127.9 million, respectively. On November 6, 2017, the company announced that its Board increased the quarterly cash dividend by 15.5% to \$0.82 per share (\$3.28 per share annualized). Quarterly dividends in 2017 were \$0.82 per share in the fourth quarter and \$0.71 per share in the first three quarters (\$2.95 per share for the year). Quarterly dividends in 2016 were \$0.71 per share in the fourth quarter and \$0.61 per share in the first three quarters (\$2.54 per share for the year). Quarterly dividends in 2015 were \$0.61 per share in the fourth quarter and \$0.53 per share in the first three quarters (\$2.20 per share for the year).

	2017	2016	2015
Cash dividends paid per common share	\$ 2.95	\$ 2.54	\$ 2.20
Cash dividends paid as a percent of prior-year retained earnings	5.0%	4.9%	4.8%

Snap-on believes that its cash generated from operations, available cash on hand and funds available from its credit facilities will be sufficient to pay dividends in 2018.

### Off-Balance-Sheet Arrangements

Except as included below in the section labeled "Contractual Obligations and Commitments" and Note 15 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, the company had no off-balance-sheet arrangements as of 2017 year end.

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

A summary of Snap-on's future contractual obligations and commitments as of 2017 year end are as follows:

(Amounts in millions)	Total	2018	2019-2020	2021-2022	2023 and thereafter
<b>Contractual obligations:</b>					
Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 433.2	\$ 433.2	\$ –	\$ –	\$ –
Long-term debt	753.6	–	200.0	250.0	303.6
Interest on fixed rate debt	161.5	38.9	52.3	29.7	40.6
Operating leases	84.8	25.5	33.7	17.7	7.9
Capital leases	18.1	3.6	6.2	4.8	3.5
Purchase obligations	60.4	55.0	5.3	0.1	–
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,511.6</b>	<b>\$ 556.2</b>	<b>\$ 297.5</b>	<b>\$ 302.3</b>	<b>\$ 355.6</b>

On January 16, 2018, Snap-on repaid the 2018 Notes (included in "Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt" in the table above) upon maturity with available cash and cash generated from issuances of commercial paper.

Snap-on intends to make contributions of \$9.7 million to its foreign pension plans and \$2.4 million to its domestic pension plans in 2018, as required by law. Depending on market and other conditions, Snap-on may make additional discretionary cash contributions to its pension plans in 2018. Snap-on has not presented estimated pension and postretirement funding contributions in the table above as the funding can vary from year to year based on changes in the fair value of the plan assets and actuarial assumptions; see Note 11 and Note 12 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on the company's benefit plans and payments.

Due to the uncertainty of the timing of settlements with taxing authorities, Snap-on is unable to make reasonably reliable estimates of the period of cash settlement of unrecognized tax benefits for its remaining uncertain tax liabilities. As a result, \$7.7 million of unrecognized tax benefits have been excluded from the table above; see Note 8 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on income taxes.

## **Environmental Matters**

Snap-on is subject to various federal, state and local government requirements regulating the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to the protection of the environment. Snap-on's policy is to comply with these requirements and the company believes that, as a general matter, its policies, practices and procedures are properly designed to prevent unreasonable risk of environmental damage, and of resulting financial liability, in connection with its business. Some risk of environmental damage is, however, inherent in some of Snap-on's operations and products, as it is with other companies engaged in similar businesses.

Snap-on is and has been engaged in the handling, manufacture, use and disposal of many substances classified as hazardous or toxic by one or more regulatory agencies. Snap-on believes that, as a general matter, its handling, manufacture, use and disposal of these substances are in accordance with environmental laws and regulations. It is possible, however, that future knowledge or other developments, such as improved capability to detect substances in the environment or increasingly strict environmental laws and standards and enforcement policies, could bring into question the company's handling, manufacture, use or disposal of these substances.

## **New Accounting Standards**

See Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on new accounting standards.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes contain information that is pertinent to management's discussion and analysis. The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. These estimates are generally based on historical experience, current conditions and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily available from other sources, as well as identifying and assessing our accounting treatment with respect to commitments and contingencies. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

In addition to the company's significant accounting policies described in Note 1 to the Consolidated Financial Statements, Snap-on considers the following policies and estimates to be the most critical in understanding the judgments that are involved in the preparation of the company's consolidated financial statements and the uncertainties that could impact the company's financial position, results of operations and cash flows.

*Impairment of Goodwill and Other Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets:* Goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the assets might be impaired. Annual impairment tests are performed by the company in the second quarter of each year using information available as of fiscal April month end.

Snap-on evaluates the recoverability of goodwill by estimating the future discounted cash flows of the businesses to which the goodwill relates. Estimated cash flows and related goodwill are grouped at the reporting unit level. The company has determined that its reporting units for testing goodwill impairment are its operating segments or components of an operating segment that constitute a business for which discrete financial information is available and for which segment management regularly reviews the operating results. Within its four reportable operating segments, the company has identified 11 reporting units.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

Snap-on evaluates the recoverability of goodwill by utilizing an income approach that estimates the fair value of the future discounted cash flows of the reporting units to which the goodwill relates. The future projections, which are based on both past performance and the projections and assumptions used in the company's operating plans, are subject to change as a result of changing economic and competitive conditions. This approach reflects management's internal outlook at the reporting units, which management believes provides the best determination of value due to management's insight and experience with the reporting units. Significant estimates used by management in the discounted cash flows methodology include estimates of future cash flows based on expected growth rates, price increases, working capital levels, expected benefits from RCI initiatives, and a weighted-average cost of capital that reflects the specific risk profile of the reporting unit being tested. The company's methodologies for valuing goodwill are applied consistently on a year-over-year basis; the assumptions used in performing the second quarter 2017 impairment calculations were evaluated in light of then-current market and business conditions. Snap-on continues to believe that the future discounted cash flow valuation model provides the most reasonable and meaningful fair value estimate based upon the reporting units' projections of future operating results and cash flows and replicates how market participants would value the company's reporting units in an orderly transaction.

In the event the fair value of a reporting unit is less than the carrying value, including goodwill, the company would then record an impairment charge based on the excess of a reporting units carrying amount over its fair value.

Snap-on also evaluates the recoverability of its indefinite-lived trademarks by utilizing an income approach that estimates the fair value of the future discounted cash flows of each of its trademarks. The future projections, which are based on both past performance and the projections and assumptions used in the company's operating plans, are subject to change as a result of changing economic and competitive conditions. Significant estimates used by management in the discounted cash flows methodology include estimates of future cash flows based on expected growth and royalty rates, expected synergies, and a weighted-average cost of capital that reflects the specific risk profile of the trademark being tested. The company's methodologies for valuing trademarks are applied consistently on a year-over-year basis; the assumptions used in performing the second quarter 2017 impairment calculations were evaluated in light of then-current market and business conditions. Snap-on continues to believe that the future discounted cash flow valuation model provides the most reasonable and meaningful fair value estimate based upon the trademarks' projected future cash flows and replicates how market participants would value the company's trademarks in an orderly transaction.

Inherent in fair value determinations are significant judgments and estimates, including material assumptions about future revenue, profitability and cash flows, the company's operational plans and its interpretation of current economic indicators. Should the operations of the businesses with which goodwill or other indefinite-lived intangible assets are associated incur significant declines in profitability and cash flow due to significant and long-term deterioration in macroeconomic, industry and market conditions, the loss of key customers, changes in technology or markets, significant changes in key personnel or litigation, a significant and sustained decrease in share price and/or other events, including effects from the sale or disposal of a reporting unit, some or all of the recorded goodwill or other indefinite-lived intangible assets could be subject to impairment and could result in a material adverse effect on Snap-on's financial position or results of operations.

Snap-on completed its annual impairment testing of goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets in the second quarter of 2017, the results of which did not result in any impairment. As of 2017 year end, the company has no accumulated impairment losses. Although the company consistently uses the same methods in developing the assumptions and estimates underlying the fair value calculations, such estimates are uncertain by nature and can vary from actual results. In performing its annual impairment testing the company performed a sensitivity analysis on the material assumptions used in the discounted cash flow valuation models for each of its 11 reporting units. Based on the company's second quarter 2017 impairment testing and assuming a hypothetical 10% decrease in the estimated fair values of each of its 11 reporting units, the hypothetical fair value of each of the company's 11 reporting units would have been greater than its carrying value. See Note 6 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information about goodwill and other intangible assets.

*Pension Benefits:* The pension benefit obligation and related pension expense are calculated in accordance with GAAP and are impacted by certain actuarial assumptions. Changes in these assumptions are primarily influenced by factors outside of Snap-on's control, such as changes in economic conditions, and can have a significant effect on the amounts reported in the financial statements. Snap-on believes that the two most critical assumptions are (i) the expected return on plan assets; and (ii) the assumed discount rate.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on's domestic pension plans have a long-term investment horizon and a total return strategy that emphasizes a capital growth objective. In 2017, the long-term investment performance objective for Snap-on's domestic plans' assets was to achieve net of expense returns that met or exceeded the 7.5% domestic expected return on plan assets assumption. Snap-on uses a three-year, market-related value asset method of amortizing the difference between actual and expected returns on its domestic plans' assets. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on's domestic pension plans' assets comprised approximately 86% of the company's worldwide pension plan assets.

Based on forward-looking capital market expectations, Snap-on selected an expected return on plan assets assumption for its U.S. pension plans of 7.45%, a decrease of 5 bps from 2017, to be used in determining pension expense for 2018. In estimating the domestic expected return on plan assets, Snap-on utilizes a nominal returns forecasting method. For each asset class, future returns are estimated by identifying the premium of riskier asset classes over lower risk alternatives. The methodology constructs expected returns using a "building block" approach to the individual components of total return. These forecasts are stated in both nominal and real (after inflation) terms. This process first considers the long-term historical return premium based on the longest set of data available for each asset class. These premiums, calculated using the geometric mean, are then adjusted based on current relative valuation levels, macro-economic conditions, and the expected alpha related to active investment management. The asset return assumption is also adjusted by an implicit expense load for estimated administrative and investment-related expenses. Since asset allocation is a key determinant of expected investment returns, the current and expected mix of plan assets are also considered when setting the assumption.

Pension expense increases as the expected rate of return on plan assets decreases. Lowering the expected rate of return assumption for Snap-on's domestic pension plans' assets by 50 bps would have increased Snap-on's 2017 domestic pension expense by approximately \$5.0 million.

The objective of Snap-on's discount rate assumption is to reflect the rate at which the pension benefits could be effectively settled. In making this determination, the company takes into account the timing and amount of benefits that would be available under the plans. The domestic discount rate as of 2017 and 2016 year end was selected based on a cash flow matching methodology developed by the company's outside actuaries and which incorporates a review of current economic conditions. This methodology matches the plans' yearly projected cash flows for benefits and service costs to those of hypothetical bond portfolios using high-quality, AA rated or better, corporate bonds from either Moody's Investors Service or Standard & Poor's credit rating agencies available at the measurement date. This technique calculates bond portfolios that produce adequate cash flows to pay the plans' projected yearly benefits and then selects the portfolio with the highest yield and uses that yield as the recommended discount rate.

The selection of the 3.9% weighted-average discount rate for Snap-on's domestic pension plans as of 2017 year end (compared to 4.5% as of 2016 year end) represents the single rate that produces the same present value of cash flows as the estimated benefit plan payments. Lowering Snap-on's domestic discount rate assumption by 50 bps would have increased Snap-on's 2017 domestic pension expense and projected benefit obligation by approximately \$4.3 million and \$71.3 million, respectively. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on's domestic projected benefit obligation comprised approximately 83% of Snap-on's worldwide projected benefit obligation. The weighted-average discount rate for Snap-on's foreign pension plans of 2.7% (compared to 2.9% as of 2016 year end) represents the single rate that produces the same present value of cash flows as the estimated benefit plan payments. Lowering Snap-on's foreign discount rate assumption by 50 bps would have increased Snap-on's 2017 foreign pension expense and projected benefit obligation by approximately \$1.8 million and \$24.4 million, respectively.

Actuarial gains and losses in excess of 10 percent of the greater of the projected benefit obligation or market-related value of assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average remaining service period of active participants or over the average remaining life expectancy for plans with primarily inactive participants. Prior service costs and credits resulting from plan amendments are amortized in equal annual amounts over the average remaining service period of active participants or over the average remaining life expectancy for plans with primarily inactive participants.

To determine the 2018 net periodic benefit cost, Snap-on is using weighted-average discount rates for its domestic and foreign pension plans of 3.9% and 2.7%, respectively, and an expected return on plan assets for its domestic pension plans of 7.45%. The expected returns on plan assets for foreign pension plans ranged from 1.9% and 6.1% as of 2017 year end. The net change in these two key assumptions from those used in 2017 is expected to increase pension expense in 2018. Other factors, such as changes in plan demographics and discretionary contributions, may further increase or decrease pension expense in 2018. See Note 11 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for further information on pension plans.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (continued)*

*Allowances for Doubtful Accounts on Finance and Contract Receivables:* The allowances for doubtful accounts on finance and contract receivables are maintained at levels management believes are adequate to cover probable losses inherent in Snap-on's finance and contract receivables portfolios as of the measurement date. The allowances represent management's estimate of the losses inherent in the company's receivables portfolios based on ongoing assessments and evaluations of collectability and historical loss experience. Determination of the proper level of allowances by portfolio requires management to exercise significant judgment about the timing, frequency and severity of credit losses that could materially affect the provision for credit losses and, as a result, net earnings. The allowances take into consideration numerous quantitative and qualitative factors that include receivable type, historical loss experience, loss migration, delinquency trends, collection experience, current economic conditions and credit risk characteristics. Some of these factors are influenced by items such as the customers' financial condition, debt-servicing ability, past payment experience, and credit bureau and proprietary Snap-on credit model information, as well as the value of the underlying collateral. Changes in economic conditions and assumptions, including the resulting credit quality metrics relative to the performance of the finance and contract receivables portfolios, create uncertainty and could result in changes to both the allowances and provision for credit losses.

Management utilizes established policies and procedures in an effort to ensure the estimates and assumptions are well controlled, reviewed and consistently applied. As of December 30, 2017, the ratios of the allowances for doubtful accounts to finance and contract receivables (the "allowance ratios") were 3.53% and 1.08%, respectively. As of December 31, 2016, the respective allowance ratios were 3.34% and 1.03%. While management believes it exercises prudent judgment and applies reasonable assumptions in establishing its estimates for allowances for finance and contract receivables, there can be no assurance that changes in economic conditions or other factors would not adversely impact the financial health of our customers and result in changes to the estimates used in the allowance calculations. For reference, a 100 bps increase in the allowance ratios for both finance and contract receivables as of December 30, 2017, would have increased Snap-on's 2017 provision expense and related allowances for doubtful accounts by approximately \$16.0 million and \$4.2 million, respectively.

For additional information on Snap-on's allowances for doubtful accounts, see Note 1 and Note 3 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Outlook**

Snap-on expects to make continued progress in 2018 along its defined runways for coherent growth, leveraging capabilities already demonstrated in the automotive repair arena and developing and expanding its professional customer base, not only in automotive repair, but in adjacent markets, additional geographies and other areas, including extending in critical industries, where the cost and penalties for failure can be high. In pursuit of these initiatives, Snap-on expects that capital expenditures in 2018 will be in a range of \$90 million to \$100 million.

As a result of the recently enacted Tax Act, Snap-on currently anticipates that its full year 2018 effective income tax rate will be in the range of 24% to 25%. This compares to a full year 2017 effective tax rate of 31.1%.



## **Item 7A: Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

### **Market, Credit and Economic Risks**

Market risk is the potential economic loss that may result from adverse changes in the fair value of financial instruments. Snap-on is exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. Snap-on is also exposed to market risk associated with the stock-based portion of its deferred compensation plans. Snap-on monitors its exposure to these risks and attempts to manage the underlying economic exposures through the use of financial instruments such as foreign currency forward contracts, interest rate swap agreements, treasury lock agreements and prepaid equity forward agreements (“equity forwards”). Snap-on does not use derivative instruments for speculative or trading purposes. Snap-on’s broad-based business activities help to reduce the impact that volatility in any particular area or related areas may have on its operating earnings as a whole. Snap-on’s management takes an active role in the risk management process and has developed policies and procedures that require specific administrative and business functions to assist in the identification, assessment and control of various risks.

#### **Foreign Currency Risk Management**

Snap-on has significant international operations and is subject to certain risks inherent with foreign operations that include currency fluctuations. Foreign currency exchange risk exists to the extent that Snap-on has payment obligations or receipts denominated in currencies other than the functional currency, including intercompany loans denominated in foreign currencies. To manage these exposures, Snap-on identifies naturally offsetting positions and then purchases hedging instruments to protect the residual net exposures. See Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on foreign currency risk management.

#### **Interest Rate Risk Management**

Snap-on aims to control funding costs by managing the exposure created by the differing maturities and interest rate structures of Snap-on’s borrowings through the use of interest rate swap agreements. Treasury lock agreements are used from time to time to manage the potential change in interest rates in anticipation of the possible issuance of fixed rate debt. See Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for information on interest rate risk management.

Snap-on utilizes a Value-at-Risk (“VAR”) model to determine the potential one-day loss in the fair value of its interest rate and foreign exchange-sensitive financial instruments from adverse changes in market factors. The VAR model estimates were made assuming normal market conditions and a 95% confidence level. Snap-on’s computations are based on the inter-relationships among movements in various currencies and interest rates (variance/co-variance technique). These inter-relationships were determined by observing interest rate and foreign currency market changes over the preceding quarter.

The estimated maximum potential one-day loss in fair value, calculated using the VAR model, as of 2017 and 2016 year end was \$1.5 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, on interest rate-sensitive financial instruments, and \$0.1 million and \$0.8 million, respectively, on foreign currency-sensitive financial instruments. The VAR model is a risk management tool and does not purport to represent actual losses in fair value that will be incurred by Snap-on, nor does it consider the potential effect of favorable changes in market factors.

#### **Stock-based Deferred Compensation Risk Management**

Snap-on aims to manage market risk associated with the stock-based portion of its deferred compensation plans through the use of equity forwards. Equity forwards are used to aid in offsetting the potential mark-to-market effect on stock-based deferred compensation from changes in Snap-on’s stock price. Since stock-based deferred compensation liabilities increase as the company’s stock price rises and decrease as the company’s stock price declines, the equity forwards are intended to mitigate the potential impact on compensation expense that may result from such mark-to-market changes. See Note 10 to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information on stock-based deferred compensation risk management.

### **Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the possibility of loss from a customer's failure to make payments according to contract terms. Prior to extending credit, each customer is evaluated, taking into consideration various factors, including the customer's financial condition, debt-servicing ability, past payment experience, credit bureau information, and other financial and qualitative factors that may affect the customer's ability to repay, as well as the value of the underlying collateral. Credit risk is also monitored regularly through the use of internal proprietary custom scoring models to evaluate each transaction at the time of the application for credit and by periodically updating those credit scores for ongoing monitoring purposes. Snap-on evaluates credit quality through the use of an internal proprietary measuring system that provides a framework to analyze finance and contract receivables on the basis of risk factors of the individual obligor as well as transaction specific risk. The finance and contract receivables are typically monitored through an asset quality review process that closely monitors past due accounts and initiates a progressive collection action process when appropriate.

### **Counterparty Risk**

Snap-on is exposed to credit losses in the event of non-performance by the counterparties to its various financial agreements, including its foreign currency forward contracts, interest rate swap agreements, treasury lock agreements and prepaid equity forward agreements. Snap-on does not obtain collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, but monitors the credit standing of the counterparties and generally enters into agreements with financial institution counterparties with a credit rating of A- or better. Snap-on does not anticipate non-performance by its counterparties, but cannot provide assurances.

### **Economic Risk**

Economic risk is the possibility of loss resulting from economic instability in certain areas of the world. Snap-on continually monitors its exposure in these markets; for example, the company is monitoring the potential effects of the United Kingdom's pending exit from the European Union, although it is too soon to know what effects this might have on the world economy or the company. Inflation has not had a significant impact on the company.

As a result of the above market, credit and economic risks, net earnings and revenues in any particular period may not be representative of full-year results and may vary significantly from year to year.

### **Commodity Risk**

Snap-on is a purchaser of certain commodities such as steel, natural gas and electricity. The company is also a purchaser of components and parts that are integrated into the company's end products, as well as the purchaser of certain finished goods, all of which may contain various commodities including steel, aluminum, nickel, copper and others. Snap-on's supply of raw materials and purchased components are generally and readily available from numerous suppliers.

The principal raw material used in the manufacture of the company's products is steel, which the company purchases in competitive, price-sensitive markets. To meet Snap-on's high quality standards, the company's steel needs range from specialized alloys, which are available only from a limited group of approved suppliers, to commodity types of alloys. These raw materials have historically exhibited price and demand cyclicality. Some of these materials have been, and in the future may be, in short supply, particularly in the event of mill shutdowns or production cut backs. As some steel alloys require specialized manufacturing procedures, Snap-on could experience inventory shortages if it were required to use an alternative manufacturer on short notice. Additionally, unexpected price increases for raw materials could result in higher prices to Snap-on's customers or an erosion of the margins on its products.

Snap-on believes its ability to sell product is also dependent on the number of vehicles on the road, the number of miles driven and the general aging of vehicles. These factors affect the frequency, type and amount of service and repair performed on vehicles by technicians, and therefore affect the demand for the number of technicians, the prosperity of the technicians and, consequently, the demand technicians have for the company's tools, other products and services, and the value technicians place on those products and services. The use of other methods of transportation, including more frequent use of public transportation, could result in a decrease in the use of privately operated vehicles. A decrease in the use of privately operated vehicles may lead to fewer repairs and less demand for the company's products.

To the extent that commodity prices increase and the company does not have firm pricing agreements with its suppliers, the company may experience margin declines to the extent that it is not able to increase the selling prices of its products.

**Item 8: Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The financial statements and schedules are listed in Item 15(a) and are incorporated by reference into this Item 8.

**Item 9: Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**

None.

**Item 9A: Controls and Procedures**

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Snap-on maintains a system of disclosure controls and procedures that is designed to provide reasonable assurance that material information relating to the company and its consolidated subsidiaries is timely communicated to the officers who certify Snap-on's financial reports and to other members of senior management and the Board, as appropriate.

In accordance with Rule 13a-15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), the company's management evaluated, with the participation of the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of the company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act) as of December 30, 2017. Based upon their evaluation of these disclosure controls and procedures, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 30, 2017, to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time period specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission rules and forms, and to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the company in the reports it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the company's management, including its principal executive and principal financial officers, or persons performing similar functions, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**Changes in Internal Control**

During the quarter ended December 30, 2017, the company implemented a plan that calls for modifications and additions to internal control over financial reporting related to the accounting for revenues as a result of the new revenue recognition standard, ASC 606. The modified and new controls have been designed to address risks associated with recognizing revenue under the new standard. The company has added additional controls over financial reporting by enhancing the contract review process to include the attributes related to revenue recognition as well as to provide for the gathering of the disclosure information needed under the new requirements. There were no other changes in internal controls during the quarter ended December 30, 2017, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)).

**Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended). Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we evaluated the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)*. Based on this assessment, the company's management believes that, as of December 30, 2017, our internal control over financial reporting was effective at a reasonable assurance level. The company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017, has been audited by Deloitte & Touche LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as stated in its attestation report, which is included herein.

Our management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error or fraud. Because of inherent limitations, a system of internal control over financial reporting can provide only reasonable assurance and may not prevent or detect misstatements. Further, because of changes in conditions, the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting may vary over time.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Snap-on Incorporated:

**Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of Snap-on Incorporated and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 30, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (“COSO”). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 30, 2017, of the Company and our report dated February 15, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

**Basis for Opinion**

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
February 15, 2018

**Item 9B: Other Information**

None.

**PART III**

**Item 10: Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance**

Incorporated by reference to sections entitled “Item 1: Election of Directors,” “Corporate Governance Practices and Board Information” and “Other Information” in Snap-on’s 2017 Annual Meeting Proxy Statement, which is expected to be mailed to shareholders on or about March 9, 2018 (the “2018 Proxy Statement”).

The Section 16(a) filing compliance disclosure pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is contained in Snap-on’s 2018 Proxy Statement in the section entitled “Other Information – Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance,” and is incorporated herein by reference.

Information regarding Snap-on’s executive officers, including their ages, business experience (for at least the last five years) and titles as of December 30, 2017, is presented below:

*Nicholas T. Pinchuk* (71) – Chairman of the Board of Directors since 2009, President and Chief Executive Officer since December 2007 and President and Chief Operating Officer from April to December 2007. Senior Vice President and President – Worldwide Commercial & Industrial Group from 2002 to 2007. Prior to joining Snap-on, Mr. Pinchuk held various positions, including President of Global Refrigeration Operations and President of Asia Pacific Operations, at Carrier Corporation, a producer of air conditioning, heating and refrigeration systems, and a subsidiary of United Technologies Corporation. Mr. Pinchuk serves on the board of directors of Columbus McKinnon Corporation.

*Aldo J. Pagliari* (63) – Senior Vice President – Finance and Chief Financial Officer since 2010.

*Anup R. Banerjee* (67) – Senior Vice President, Human Resources and Chief Development Officer since 2015, and President, Commercial Group from 2011 to 2015.

*Jain Boyd* (55) – Vice President, Operations Development since 2015. Vice President – Human Resources from 2007 to 2015.

*Thomas L. Kassouf* (65) – Senior Vice President and President – Snap-on Tools Group since 2010.

*June C. Lemerand* (55) – Vice President and Chief Information Officer since 2017. Vice President of Information Technology Services from 2015 to 2017, and Senior Director, Information Technology Sales and Marketing Applications from 2005 to 2015.

*Irwin M. Shur* (59) – Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary since 2008.

*Richard K. Strege* (60) – Vice President and Controller since 2017. Vice President, Internal Audit, Controls and Compliance from 2007 to 2017.

*Thomas J. Ward* (65) – Senior Vice President and President – Repair Systems & Information Group since 2010.

There is no family relationship among the executive officers and there has been no involvement in legal proceedings during the past ten years that would be material to the evaluation of the ability or integrity of any of the executive officers. Executive officers may either be elected by the Board or may be appointed by the Chief Executive Officer at the regular meeting of the Board that follows the Annual Shareholders’ Meeting, which is ordinarily held in April each year, or at such other times as new positions are created or vacancies must be filled.

**Code of Ethics and Website Disclosure**

Snap-on has adopted a written code of ethics that applies to its Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Vice President and Controller, and all other financial officers and executives performing similar functions. Snap-on has posted a copy of the code of ethics in the Investors/Corporate Governance section on the company’s website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com). Snap-on will also post any amendments to these documents, or information about any waivers granted to directors or executive officers with respect to the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, on the company’s website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com).

Snap-on intends to satisfy the disclosure requirements under Item 10 of Form 8-K regarding amendments to, or waivers from, the code of ethics by posting such information in the “Investors” section of its corporate website at [www.snapon.com](http://www.snapon.com).

**Item 11: Executive Compensation**

The information required by Item 11 is contained in Snap-on’s 2018 Proxy Statement in the sections entitled “Executive Compensation,” “Board Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Report,” and “Other Information” and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12: Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters**

The following table sets forth information about Snap-on’s equity compensation plans at 2017 year end:

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights (a)	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights (b)	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) (c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	3,606,096 <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 117.66 <sup>(2)</sup>	4,219,539 <sup>(3)</sup>
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	62,807 <sup>(4)</sup>	Not Applicable	– <sup>(5)</sup>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3,668,903</b>	<b>\$ 117.66 <sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>4,219,539 <sup>(5)</sup></b>

(1) Includes (i) options to acquire 476,028 shares granted under the 2001 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan (the “2001 Plan”); (ii) options and stock appreciation rights to acquire 3,081,885 shares granted under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan (the “2011 Plan,” and collectively with the 2001 Plan, the “Incentive Plans”); and (iii) 48,183 shares represented by deferred share units under the Directors’ Fee Plan. Excludes 50,528 shares issuable in connection with the vesting of restricted stock units and restricted stock under the 2001 Plan, and 207,335 shares issuable in connection with the vesting of performance share awards, restricted stock units and restricted stock under the 2011 Plan. Also excludes shares of common stock that may be issuable under the employee and franchisee stock purchase plans.

(2) Reflects only the weighted-average exercise price of outstanding stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under the Incentive Plans and does not include shares represented by deferred share units under the Directors’ Fee Plan and shares issuable in connection with the vesting of restricted stock units or performance units under the Incentive Plans for which there are no exercise prices. Also excludes shares of common stock that may be issuable under the employee and franchisee stock purchase plans.

(3) Includes (i) 3,296,859 shares reserved for issuance under the 2011 Plan; (ii) 169,080 shares reserved for issuance under the Directors’ Fee Plan; and (iii) 753,600 shares reserved for issuance under the employee stock purchase plan.

(4) Consists of deferred share units under Snap-on’s Deferred Compensation Plan, which allows elected and appointed officers of Snap-on to defer all or a percentage of their respective annual salary and/or incentive compensation. The deferred share units are payable in shares of Snap-on common stock on a one-for-one basis and are calculated at fair market value. Shares of common stock delivered under the Deferred Compensation Plan are previously issued shares reacquired and held by Snap-on.

(5) The Deferred Compensation Plan provides that Snap-on will make available, as and when required, a sufficient number of shares of common stock to meet the needs of the plan. It further provides that such shares shall be previously issued shares reacquired and held by Snap-on.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

The additional information required by Item 12 is contained in Snap-on's 2018 Proxy Statement in the sections entitled "Executive Compensation," "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management," and "Other Information," and is incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 13: Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence**

Incorporated by reference to the sections entitled "Corporate Governance Practices and Board Information – Board Information" and "Other Information – Transactions with the Company" in Snap-on's 2018 Proxy Statement.

**Item 14: Principal Accounting Fees and Services**

Incorporated by reference to the section entitled "Deloitte & Touche LLP Fee Disclosure" in Snap-on's 2018 Proxy Statement.

**PART IV**

**Item 15: Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules**

**Item 15(a): Documents Filed as Part of This Report:**

**1. List of Financial Statements**

Unless otherwise indicated, references to "fiscal 2017" or "2017" refer to the fiscal year ended December 30, 2017; references to "fiscal 2016" or "2016" refer to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016; and references to "fiscal 2015" or "2015" refer to the fiscal year ended January 2, 2016. References to 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end refer to December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016, respectively.

The following consolidated financial statements of Snap-on and the Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm thereon, are filed as part of this report:

- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years.
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years.
- Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end.
- Consolidated Statements of Equity for the 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years.
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the 2017, 2016 and 2015 fiscal years.
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

**2. Financial Statement Schedules**

All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, or the required information is included in the consolidated financial statements or notes thereto.

---

## Table of Contents

### 3. List of Exhibits<sup>(\*)</sup>

- (3) (a) [Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Snap-on Incorporated, as amended through April 25, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended September 28, 2013 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (b) [Bylaws of Snap-on Incorporated, as amended and restated as of April 25, 2013 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 25, 2013 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (4) (a) [Indenture, dated as of January 8, 2007, between Snap-on Incorporated and U.S. Bank National Association as trustee \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit \(4\)\(b\) to Form S-3 Registration Statement \(Registration No. 333-139863\)\)](#)
- (b) [Officer's Certificate, dated as of February 24, 2009, providing for the \\$200,000,000 6.70% Notes due 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 19, 2009 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (c) [Officer's Certificate, dated as of August 14, 2009, providing for the \\$250,000,000 6.125% Notes due 2021 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 11, 2009 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (d) [Officer's Certificate, dated as of February 21, 2017, providing for the \\$300,000,000 3.25% Notes due 2027 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 15, 2017 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)

Except for the foregoing, Snap-on and its subsidiaries have no unregistered long-term debt agreement for which the related outstanding debt exceeds 10% of consolidated total assets as of December 30, 2017. Copies of debt instruments for which the related debt is less than 10% of consolidated total assets will be furnished to the Commission upon request.

- (10) Material Contracts
  - (a) [Amended and Restated Snap-on Incorporated 2001 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(Amended and Restated as of April 27, 2006, as further amended on August 6, 2009\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 3, 2009 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\* \(superseded except as to outstanding awards\)](#)
  - (b) [Snap-on Incorporated 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(As Amended and Restated\)\\*\\* \(Reflects non-material changes finalized in November 2017.\)](#)
  - (c) [Form of Restated Executive Agreement between Snap-on Incorporated and each of its executive officers\\*\\* \(Reflects non-material changes finalized in November 2017.\)](#)
  - (d)(1) [Form of Indemnification Agreement between Snap-on Incorporated and certain executive officers \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2011 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
  - (d)(2) [Form of Indemnification Agreement between Snap-on Incorporated and directors \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 1, 2011 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
  - (e)(1) [Amended and Restated Snap-on Incorporated Directors' 1993 Fee Plan \(as amended through August 5, 2010\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 2, 2010 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)



---

## Table of Contents

- (e)(2) [Amendment to Amended and Restated Snap-on Incorporated Directors' 1993 Fee Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10\(e\)\(2\) to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2013 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (f)(1) [Snap-on Incorporated Deferred Compensation Plan \(as amended and restated as of September 1, 2011\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10\(g\) to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (f)(2) [Amendment to Snap-on Incorporated Deferred Compensation Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10\(f\)\(2\) to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 28, 2013 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (g) [Snap-on Incorporated Supplemental Retirement Plan for Officers \(as amended through June 11, 2010\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended July 3, 2010 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (h) [Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2001 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(and accompanying Non-Qualified Stock Option Grant Offer Letter\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2007 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\* \(superseded except as to outstanding awards\)](#)
- (i) [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement for Directors under the 2001 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(and accompanying Restricted Stock Unit Offer Letter\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 3, 2009 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\* \(superseded except as to outstanding awards\)](#)
- (j) [Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(and accompanying Non-Qualified Stock Option Grant Offer Letter\) \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended October 1, 2011 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (k) [Form of Performance Share Unit Award Agreement under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2012 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (l) [Form of Restricted Unit Award Agreement for Executive Officers under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2012 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (m) [Form of Restricted Unit Award Agreement for Directors under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2012 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (n) [Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement for Directors under the 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 30, 2013 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)\\*\\*](#)
- (o) [Second Amended and Restated Five Year Credit Agreement, dated as of December 15, 2015, among Snap-on Incorporated and the lenders and agents listed on the signature pages thereof, and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association as joint lead arrangers and joint bookrunners \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 15, 2015 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (p) [Underwriting Agreement, dated as of February 15, 2017, among Snap-on Incorporated, Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as representatives of the several underwriters named therein. \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to Snap-on's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 15, 2017 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (12) [Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges](#)

---

## Table of Contents

- (14) [Snap-on Incorporated Section 406 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act Code of Ethics \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10\(aa\) to Snap-on's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 3, 2004 \(Commission File No. 1-7724\)\)](#)
- (21) [Subsidiaries of the Corporation](#)
- (23) [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)
- (31.1) [Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)
- (31.2) [Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)
- (32.1) [Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)
- (32.2) [Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)
- (101.INS) XBRL Instance Document\*\*\*
- (101.SCH) XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document\*\*\*
- (101.CAL) XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document\*\*\*
- (101.DEF) XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document\*\*\*
- (101.LAB) XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document\*\*\*
- (101.PRE) XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document\*\*\*

\* Filed electronically or incorporated by reference as an exhibit to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Copies of any materials the company files with the SEC can also be obtained free of charge through the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov). The SEC's Public Reference Room can be contacted at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549, or by calling the SEC's Public Reference Room at 1-800-732-0330.

\*\* Represents a management compensatory plan or agreement.

\*\*\* Attached as Exhibit 101 to this report are the following documents formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language): (i) Consolidated Statements of Earnings for the twelve months ended December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016; (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the twelve months ended December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016; (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 30, 2017, and December 31, 2016; (iv) Consolidated Statements of Equity for the twelve months ended December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016; (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the twelve months ended December 30, 2017, December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016; and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Item 16: Form 10-K Summary**

None.

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders and of Snap-on Incorporated:

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Snap-on Incorporated and subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 30, 2017, and December 31, 2016, and the related consolidated statements of earnings, comprehensive income, equity, and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 30, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 30, 2017, and December 31, 2016, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 30, 2017, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”), the Company’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 30, 2017, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 15, 2018, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP  
Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
February 15, 2018

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2002.

[Table of Contents](#)**Snap-on Incorporated – Consolidated Statements of Earnings**

<i>(Amounts in millions, except per share data)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Net sales	\$ 3,686.9	\$ 3,430.4	\$ 3,352.8
Cost of goods sold	(1,862.0)	(1,720.8)	(1,704.5)
Gross profit	1,824.9	1,709.6	1,648.3
Operating expenses	(1,160.9)	(1,054.1)	(1,053.7)
Operating earnings before financial services	664.0	655.5	594.6
Financial services revenue	313.4	281.4	240.3
Financial services expenses	(95.9)	(82.7)	(70.1)
Operating earnings from financial services	217.5	198.7	170.2
Operating earnings	881.5	854.2	764.8
Interest expense	(52.4)	(52.2)	(51.9)
Other income (expense) – net	(7.2)	(0.6)	(2.4)
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	821.9	801.4	710.5
Income tax expense	(250.9)	(244.3)	(221.2)
Earnings before equity earnings	571.0	557.1	489.3
Equity earnings, net of tax	1.2	2.5	1.3
Net earnings	572.2	559.6	490.6
Net earnings attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.5)	(13.2)	(11.9)
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated	\$ 557.7	\$ 546.4	\$ 478.7
Net earnings per share attributable to Snap-on Incorporated:			
Basic	\$ 9.72	\$ 9.40	\$ 8.24
Diluted	9.52	9.20	8.10
Weighted-average shares outstanding:			
Basic	57.4	58.1	58.1
Effect of dilutive securities	1.2	1.3	1.0
Diluted	58.6	59.4	59.1

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

---

[Table of Contents](#)**Snap-on Incorporated – Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Comprehensive income (loss):			
Net earnings	\$ 572.2	\$ 559.6	\$ 490.6
Other comprehensive income (loss):			
Foreign currency translation*	135.2	(99.2)	(110.8)
Unrealized cash flow hedges, net of tax:			
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	6.9	8.8	–
Reclassification of cash flow hedges to net earnings	(1.6)	(0.3)	(0.3)
Defined benefit pension and postretirement plans:			
Net prior service costs and credits and unrecognized gain (loss)	15.9	(93.3)	(48.3)
Income tax benefit (expense)	(4.1)	30.7	19.4
Net of tax	11.8	(62.6)	(28.9)
Amortization of net prior service costs and credits and unrecognized loss included in net periodic benefit cost	26.6	30.1	38.0
Income tax benefit	(9.4)	(11.1)	(14.0)
Net of tax	17.2	19.0	24.0
Total comprehensive income	741.7	425.3	374.6
Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	(14.5)	(13.2)	(11.9)
Comprehensive income attributable to Snap-on Incorporated	<u>\$ 727.2</u>	<u>\$ 412.1</u>	<u>\$ 362.7</u>

\* There is no reclassification adjustment as there was no sale or liquidation of any foreign entity during any period presented.

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Snap-on Incorporated – Consolidated Balance Sheets**

	Fiscal Year End	
	2017	2016
<i>(Amounts in millions, except share data)</i>		
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 92.0	\$ 77.6
Trade and other accounts receivable – net	675.6	598.8
Finance receivables – net	505.4	472.5
Contract receivables – net	96.8	88.1
Inventories – net	638.8	530.5
Prepaid expenses and other assets	110.7	116.5
Total current assets	2,119.3	1,884.0
Property and equipment – net	484.4	425.2
Deferred income tax assets	52.0	72.8
Long-term finance receivables – net	1,039.2	934.5
Long-term contract receivables – net	322.6	286.7
Goodwill	924.1	895.5
Other intangibles – net	253.7	184.6
Other assets	53.8	39.9
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>\$ 5,249.1</b>	<b>\$ 4,723.2</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND EQUITY</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	\$ 433.2	\$ 301.4
Accounts payable	178.2	170.9
Accrued benefits	55.8	52.8
Accrued compensation	71.5	89.8
Franchisee deposits	66.5	66.7
Other accrued liabilities	388.1	307.9
Total current liabilities	1,193.3	989.5
Long-term debt	753.6	708.8
Deferred income tax liabilities	28.4	13.1
Retiree health care benefits	36.0	36.7
Pension liabilities	158.9	246.5
Other long-term liabilities	106.6	93.4
Total liabilities	2,276.8	2,088.0
Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)		
Equity		
Shareholders' equity attributable to Snap-on Incorporated:		
Preferred stock (authorized 15,000,000 shares of \$1 par value; none outstanding)	–	–
Common stock (authorized 250,000,000 shares of \$1 par value; issued 67,407,704 and 67,400,250 shares, respectively)	67.4	67.4
Additional paid-in capital	343.2	317.3
Retained earnings	3,772.3	3,384.9
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(329.0)	(498.5)
Treasury stock at cost (10,717,455 and 9,450,393 shares, respectively)	(900.0)	(653.9)
Total shareholders' equity attributable to Snap-on Incorporated	2,953.9	2,617.2
Noncontrolling interests	18.4	18.0
Total equity	2,972.3	2,635.2
<b>Total liabilities and equity</b>	<b>\$ 5,249.1</b>	<b>\$ 4,723.2</b>

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Snap-on Incorporated – Consolidated Statements of Equity**

	Shareholders' Equity Attributable to Snap-on Incorporated						Total Equity
	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Treasury Stock	Noncontrolling Interests	
<i>(Amounts in millions, except share data)</i>							
<b>Balance at January 3, 2015</b>	<b>\$ 67.4</b>	<b>\$ 254.7</b>	<b>\$ 2,637.2</b>	<b>\$ (248.2)</b>	<b>\$ (503.3)</b>	<b>\$ 17.5</b>	<b>\$ 2,225.3</b>
Net earnings for 2015	–	–	478.7	–	–	11.9	490.6
Other comprehensive loss	–	–	–	(116.0)	–	–	(116.0)
Cash dividends – \$2.20 per share	–	–	(127.9)	–	–	–	(127.9)
Stock compensation plans	–	23.3	–	–	40.0	–	63.3
Share repurchases – 723,000 shares	–	–	–	–	(110.4)	–	(110.4)
Tax benefit from certain stock options	–	18.3	–	–	–	–	18.3
Dividend reinvestment plan and other	–	–	(1.1)	–	–	(11.4)	(12.5)
<b>Balance at January 2, 2016</b>	<b>67.4</b>	<b>296.3</b>	<b>2,986.9</b>	<b>(364.2)</b>	<b>(573.7)</b>	<b>18.0</b>	<b>2,430.7</b>
Net earnings for 2016	–	–	546.4	–	–	13.2	559.6
Other comprehensive loss	–	–	–	(134.3)	–	–	(134.3)
Cash dividends – \$2.54 per share	–	–	(147.5)	–	–	–	(147.5)
Stock compensation plans	–	21.0	–	–	40.2	–	61.2
Share repurchases – 758,000 shares	–	–	–	–	(120.4)	–	(120.4)
Other	–	–	(0.9)	–	–	(13.2)	(14.1)
<b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>	<b>67.4</b>	<b>317.3</b>	<b>3,384.9</b>	<b>(498.5)</b>	<b>(653.9)</b>	<b>18.0</b>	<b>2,635.2</b>
Net earnings for 2017	–	–	557.7	–	–	14.5	572.2
Other comprehensive income	–	–	–	169.5	–	–	169.5
Cash dividends – \$2.95 per share	–	–	(169.4)	–	–	–	(169.4)
Stock compensation plans	–	25.9	–	–	41.8	–	67.7
Share repurchases – 1,820,000 shares	–	–	–	–	(287.9)	–	(287.9)
Other	–	–	(0.9)	–	–	(14.1)	(15.0)
<b>Balance at December 30, 2017</b>	<b>\$ 67.4</b>	<b>\$ 343.2</b>	<b>\$ 3,772.3</b>	<b>\$ (329.0)</b>	<b>\$ (900.0)</b>	<b>\$ 18.4</b>	<b>\$ 2,972.3</b>

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Snap-on Incorporated – Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Operating activities:</b>			
Net earnings	\$ 572.2	\$ 559.6	\$ 490.6
Adjustments to reconcile net earnings to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:			
Depreciation	65.6	61.4	57.8
Amortization of other intangibles	27.6	24.2	24.7
Provision for losses on finance receivables	54.6	44.0	31.6
Provision for losses on non-finance receivables	10.5	7.5	13.6
Stock-based compensation expense	30.3	31.0	39.8
Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation	–	–	(18.3)
Deferred income tax provision (benefit)	12.3	1.3	(5.1)
Loss (gain) on sales of assets	(0.2)	0.2	(2.1)
Settlement of treasury lock	14.9	–	–
Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisitions:			
Increase in trade and other accounts receivable	(55.5)	(41.0)	(44.7)
Increase in contract receivables	(41.8)	(31.9)	(34.6)
Increase in inventories	(76.0)	(32.7)	(43.3)
Increase in prepaid and other assets	(10.0)	(11.9)	(28.2)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	(2.2)	16.3	4.7
Increase (decrease) in accruals and other liabilities	6.2	(51.9)	20.7
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>608.5</u>	<u>576.1</u>	<u>507.2</u>
<b>Investing activities:</b>			
Additions to finance receivables	(892.0)	(915.0)	(844.2)
Collections of finance receivables	712.7	671.7	624.8
Capital expenditures	(82.0)	(74.3)	(80.4)
Acquisitions of businesses, net of cash acquired	(82.9)	(160.4)	(11.8)
Disposals of property and equipment	1.5	2.2	3.5
Other	1.3	2.4	1.7
Net cash used by investing activities	<u>(341.4)</u>	<u>(473.4)</u>	<u>(306.4)</u>
<b>Financing activities:</b>			
Proceeds from issuance of long-term debt	297.8	–	–
Repayment of long-term debt	(150.0)	–	–
Proceeds from notes payable	16.8	4.5	7.1
Repayments of notes payable	(4.5)	(5.3)	(6.3)
Net increase (decrease) in other short-term borrowings	18.3	135.0	(34.8)
Cash dividends paid	(169.4)	(147.5)	(127.9)
Purchases of treasury stock	(287.9)	(120.4)	(110.4)
Proceeds from stock purchase and option plans	46.2	41.8	41.6
Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation	–	–	18.3
Other	(23.4)	(24.1)	(24.3)
Net cash used by financing activities	<u>(256.1)</u>	<u>(116.0)</u>	<u>(236.7)</u>
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	3.4	(1.9)	(4.2)
Increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	14.4	(15.2)	(40.1)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year	77.6	92.8	132.9
Cash and cash equivalents at end of year	<u>\$ 92.0</u>	<u>\$ 77.6</u>	<u>\$ 92.8</u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow disclosures:</b>			
Cash paid for interest	\$ (51.2)	\$ (51.0)	\$ (50.8)
Net cash paid for income taxes	(228.1)	(247.3)	(191.9)

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.



**Note 1: Summary of Accounting Policies**

**Principles of consolidation and presentation:** The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of Snap-on Incorporated and its wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries (collectively, “Snap-on” or “the company”).

Snap-on accounts for investments in unconsolidated affiliates where Snap-on has a greater than 20% but less than 50% ownership interest under the equity method of accounting. Investments in unconsolidated affiliates of \$18.6 million as of December 30, 2017, and \$15.2 million as of December 31, 2016, are included in “Other assets” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets; no equity investment dividends were received in any period presented. In the normal course of business, the company may purchase products or services from, or sell products or services to, unconsolidated affiliates. Purchases from unconsolidated affiliates were \$11.6 million, \$12.9 million and \$13.4 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and sales to unconsolidated affiliates were \$0.5 million in 2017, \$0.2 million in 2016 and zero in 2015. The Consolidated Financial Statements do not include the accounts of the company’s independent franchisees. Snap-on’s Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (“GAAP”). All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated.

**Fiscal year accounting period:** Snap-on’s fiscal year ends on the Saturday that is on or nearest to December 31. The 2017 fiscal year ended on December 30, 2017 (“2017”). The 2016 fiscal year ended on December 31, 2016 (“2016”). The 2015 fiscal year ended on January 2, 2016 (“2015”). The 2017, 2016, and 2015 fiscal years each contained 52 weeks of operating results.

**Use of estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**Financial instruments:** The fair value of the company’s derivative financial instruments is generally determined using quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities. The carrying value of the company’s non-derivative financial instruments either approximates fair value, due to their short-term nature, or the amount disclosed for fair value is based upon a discounted cash flow analysis or quoted market values. See Note 10 for further information on financial instruments.

**Revenue recognition:** Snap-on recognizes revenue from the sale of tools and diagnostic and equipment products when contract terms are met, the price is fixed or determinable, collectability is reasonably assured and a product is shipped or risk of ownership has been transferred to and accepted by the customer. For sales contingent upon customer acceptance, revenue recognition is deferred until such obligations are fulfilled. Estimated product returns are recorded as a reduction in reported revenues at the time of sale based upon historical product return experience and gross profit margin adjusted for known trends. Provisions for customer volume rebates, discounts and allowances are also recorded as a reduction of reported revenues at the time of sale based on historical experience and known trends. Revenue related to extended warranty and subscription agreements is recognized over the terms of the respective agreements.

Snap-on also recognizes revenue related to multiple element arrangements, including sales of hardware, software and software-related services. When a sales arrangement contains multiple elements, such as hardware and software products and/or services, Snap-on uses the relative selling price method to allocate revenues between hardware and software elements. For software elements that are not essential to the hardware’s functionality and related software post-contract customer support, vendor specific objective evidence (“VSOE”) of fair value is used to further allocate revenue to each element based on its relative fair value and, when necessary, the residual method is used to assign value to the delivered elements when VSOE only exists for the undelivered elements. The amount assigned to the products or services is recognized when the product is delivered and/or when the services are performed. In instances where the product and/or services are performed over an extended period, as is the case with subscription agreements or the providing of ongoing support, revenue is generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the agreement, which generally ranges from 12 to 60 months.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)*

Franchise fee revenue, including nominal, non-refundable initial fees, is recognized upon the granting of a franchise, which is when the company has performed substantially all initial services required by the franchise agreement. Franchise fee revenue also includes ongoing monthly fees (primarily for sales and business training as well as marketing and product promotion programs) that are recognized as the fees are earned. Franchise fee revenue totaled \$15.2 million, \$13.9 million and \$12.7 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Financial services revenue:** Snap-on also generates revenue from various financing programs that include: (i) installment sales and lease contracts arising from franchisees' customers and Snap-on customers who require financing for the purchase or lease of tools and diagnostic and equipment products on an extended-term payment plan; and (ii) business loans and vehicle leases to franchisees. These financing programs are offered through Snap-on's wholly owned finance subsidiaries. Financial services revenue consists primarily of interest income on finance and contract receivables and is recognized over the life of the underlying contracts, with interest computed primarily on the average daily balances of the underlying contracts.

The decision to finance through Snap-on or another financing source is solely at the election of the customer. When assessing customers for potential financing, Snap-on considers various factors regarding ability to pay, including the customers' financial condition, debt-servicing ability, past payment experience, and credit bureau and proprietary Snap-on credit model information, as well as the value of the underlying collateral. For finance and contract receivables, Snap-on assesses these factors through the use of credit quality indicators consisting primarily of customer credit risk scores combined with internal credit risk grades, collection experience and other internal metrics.

**Financial services lease arrangements:** Snap-on accounts for its financial services leases as direct financing or sales-type leases. The company determines the gross investment in the lease as the present value of the minimum lease payments using the interest rate implicit in the lease, net of amounts, if any, included therein for executor costs to be paid by Snap-on, together with any profit thereon. The difference between the gross investment in the lease and the related undiscounted minimum lease payments for the leased property is reported as unearned finance charges. Unearned finance charges are amortized to income over the life of the contract. The default covenants included in the lease arrangements are usual and customary, consistent with industry practice, and do not impact the lease classification. Except in circumstances where the company has concluded that a lessee's financial condition has deteriorated, the other default covenants under Snap-on's lease arrangements are objectively determinable.

**Research and engineering:** Snap-on incurred research and engineering costs of \$60.9 million, \$53.4 million and \$49.3 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Research and engineering costs are included in "Operating expenses" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

**Internally developed software:** Costs incurred in the development of software that will ultimately be sold are capitalized from the time technological feasibility has been attained and capitalization ceases when the related product is ready for general release. During 2017, 2016 and 2015, Snap-on capitalized \$11.3 million, \$10.8 million and \$14.9 million, respectively, of such costs. Amortization of capitalized software development costs, which is included in "Cost of goods sold" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings, was \$14.7 million in 2017, \$13.8 million in 2016 and \$14.0 million in 2015. Unamortized capitalized software development costs of \$43.6 million as of 2017 year end and \$47.4 million as of 2016 year end are included in "Other intangibles – net" on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

**Internal-use software:** Costs that are incurred in creating software solutions and enhancements to those solutions are capitalized only for the application development stage of the project.

**Shipping and handling:** Amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling are included as a component of sales. Costs incurred by Snap-on for shipping and handling are included as a component of cost of goods sold when the costs relate to manufacturing activities. In 2017, 2016 and 2015, Snap-on incurred shipping and handling charges of \$49.7 million, \$43.1 million and \$39.0 million, respectively, that were recorded in "Cost of goods sold" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. Shipping and handling costs incurred in conjunction with selling or distribution activities are included as a component of operating expenses. Shipping and handling charges were \$82.3 million in 2017, \$81.2 million in 2016 and \$78.5 million in 2015; these charges were recorded in "Operating expenses" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

**Advertising and promotion:** Production costs of future media advertising are deferred until the advertising occurs. All other advertising and promotion costs are expensed when incurred. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, advertising and promotion expenses totaled \$55.7 million, \$52.6 million and \$54.9 million, respectively. Advertising and promotion costs are included in “Operating expenses” on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

**Warranties:** Snap-on provides product warranties for specific product lines and accrues for estimated future warranty costs in the period in which the sale is recorded. See Note 15 for information on warranties.

**Foreign currency:** The financial statements of Snap-on’s foreign subsidiaries are translated into U.S. dollars. Assets and liabilities of foreign subsidiaries are translated at current rates of exchange, and income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period. The resulting translation adjustments are recorded directly into “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. Foreign exchange transactions, net of foreign currency hedges, resulted in pretax losses of \$7.0 million, \$1.3 million and \$2.7 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Foreign exchange transaction gains and losses are reported in “Other income (expense) – net” on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

**Income taxes:** Current tax assets and liabilities are based upon an estimate of taxes refundable or payable for each of the jurisdictions in which the company is subject to tax. In the ordinary course of business, there is inherent uncertainty in quantifying income tax positions. Snap-on assesses income tax positions and records tax benefits for all years subject to examination based upon management’s evaluation of the facts, circumstances and information available at the reporting dates. For those tax positions where it is more-likely-than-not that a tax benefit will be sustained, Snap-on records the largest amount of tax benefit with a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. For those income tax positions where it is not more-likely-than-not that a tax benefit will be sustained, no tax benefit is recognized in the financial statements. When applicable, associated interest and penalties are recognized as a component of income tax expense. Accrued interest and penalties are included within the related tax asset or liability on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Deferred income taxes are provided for temporary differences arising from differences in bases of assets and liabilities for tax and financial reporting purposes. Deferred income taxes are recorded on temporary differences using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the temporary differences are expected to reverse. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more-likely-than-not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. See Note 8 for further information on income taxes.

**Per share data:** Basic earnings per share calculations were computed by dividing net earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated by the corresponding weighted-average number of common shares outstanding for the period. The dilutive effect of the potential exercise of outstanding options and stock-settled stock appreciation rights (“SARs”) to purchase common shares is calculated using the treasury stock method. As of December 30, 2017, there were 722,715 awards outstanding that were anti-dilutive; as of both December 31, 2016, and January 2, 2016, there were 1,600 awards outstanding that were anti-dilutive. Performance-based equity awards are included in the diluted earnings per share calculation based on the attainment of the applicable performance metrics to date. Snap-on had dilutive securities totaling 1,207,285 shares, 1,307,914 shares and 1,016,969 shares, as of the end of 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. See Note 13 for further information on equity awards.

**Stock-based compensation:** Snap-on recognizes the cost of employee services in exchange for awards of equity instruments based on the grant date fair value of those awards. That cost, based on the estimated number of awards that are expected to vest, is recognized on a straight-line basis over the period during which the employee is required to provide the service in exchange for the award. No compensation cost is recognized for awards for which employees do not render the requisite service. The grant date fair value of employee stock options and similar instruments is estimated using the Black-Scholes valuation model.

The Black-Scholes valuation model requires the input of subjective assumptions, including the expected life of the stock-based award and stock price volatility. The assumptions used are management’s best estimates, but the estimates involve inherent uncertainties and the application of management judgment. As a result, if other assumptions had been used, the recorded stock-based compensation expense could have been materially different from that depicted in the financial statements. See Note 13 for further information on stock-based compensation.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)*

**Derivatives:** Snap-on utilizes derivative financial instruments, including foreign currency forward contracts, interest rate swap agreements, treasury lock agreements and prepaid equity forward agreements to manage its exposures to foreign currency exchange rate risks, interest rate risks, and market risk associated with the stock-based portion of its deferred compensation plans. Snap-on accounts for its derivative instruments at fair value. Snap-on does not hold or issue financial instruments for speculative or trading purposes. See Note 10 for further information on derivatives.

**Cash equivalents:** Snap-on considers all highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. There were no cash equivalents as of 2017 and 2016 year ends.

**Receivables and allowances for doubtful accounts:** All trade, finance and contract receivables are reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheets at their outstanding principal balance adjusted for any charge-offs and net of allowances for doubtful accounts. Finance and contract receivables also include accrued interest and contract acquisition costs, net of contract acquisition fees.

Snap-on maintains allowances for doubtful accounts to absorb probable losses inherent in its portfolio of receivables. The allowances for doubtful accounts represent management's estimate of the losses inherent in the company's receivables portfolio based on ongoing assessments and evaluations of collectability and historical loss experience. In estimating losses inherent in each of its receivable portfolios (trade, finance and contract receivables), Snap-on uses historical loss experience rates by portfolio and applies them to a related aging analysis. Determination of the proper level of allowances by portfolio requires management to exercise significant judgment about the timing, frequency and severity of credit losses that could materially affect the provision for credit losses and, as a result, net earnings. The allowances take into consideration numerous quantitative and qualitative factors that include receivable type, historical loss experience, loss migration, delinquency trends, collection experience, current economic conditions and credit risk characteristics as follows:

- Snap-on evaluates the collectability of receivables based on a combination of various financial and qualitative factors that may affect its customers' ability to pay. These factors may include customers' financial condition, debt-servicing ability, past payment experience, and credit bureau and proprietary Snap-on credit model information, as well as the value of the underlying collateral.
- For finance and contract receivables, Snap-on assesses quantitative and qualitative factors through the use of credit quality indicators consisting primarily of collection experience and other internal metrics as follows:
  - Collection experience – Snap-on conducts monthly reviews of credit and collection performance for each of its finance and contract receivable portfolios focusing on data such as delinquency trends, non-performing assets, and charge-off and recovery activity. These reviews allow for the formulation of collection strategies and potential collection policy modifications in response to changing risk profiles in the finance and contract receivable portfolios.
  - Other internal metrics – Snap-on maintains a system that aggregates credit exposure by customer, risk classification and geographical area, among other factors, to further monitor changing risk profiles.

Management performs detailed reviews of its receivables on a monthly and/or quarterly basis to assess the adequacy of the allowances based on historical and current trends and other factors affecting credit losses and to determine if any impairment has occurred. A receivable is impaired when it is probable that all amounts related to the receivable will not be collected according to the contractual terms of the agreement. Additions to the allowances for doubtful accounts are maintained through adjustments to the provision for credit losses, which are charged to current period earnings; amounts determined to be uncollectable are charged directly against the allowances, while amounts recovered on previously charged-off accounts increase the allowances. Net charge-offs include the principal amount of losses charged-off as well as charged-off interest and fees. Recovered interest and fees previously charged-off are recorded through the allowances for doubtful accounts and increase the allowances. Finance receivables are assessed for charge-off when an account becomes 120 days past due and are charged-off typically within 60 days of asset repossession. Contract receivables related to equipment leases are generally charged-off when an account becomes 150 days past due, while contract receivables related to franchise finance and van leases are generally charged-off up to 180 days past the asset return date. For finance and contract receivables, customer bankruptcies are generally charged-off upon notification that the associated debt is not being reaffirmed or, in any event, no later than 180 days past due.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on does not believe that its trade accounts, finance or contract receivables represent significant concentrations of credit risk because of the diversified portfolio of individual customers and geographical areas. See Note 3 for further information on receivables and allowances for doubtful accounts.

**Other accrued liabilities:** Supplemental balance sheet information for “Other accrued liabilities” as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Income taxes	\$ 41.6	\$ 21.4
Accrued restructuring	0.6	2.8
Accrued warranty	17.2	16.0
Deferred subscription revenue	38.9	43.0
Accrued property, payroll and other taxes	45.4	36.1
Accrued selling and promotion expense	28.6	24.7
Accrued legal matters	45.9	–
Other	169.9	163.9
Total other accrued liabilities	<u>\$ 388.1</u>	<u>\$ 307.9</u>

**Inventories:** Snap-on values its inventory at the lower of cost or market and adjusts for the value of inventory that is estimated to be excess, obsolete or otherwise unmarketable. Snap-on records allowances for excess and obsolete inventory based on historical and estimated future demand and market conditions. Allowances for raw materials are largely based on an analysis of raw material age and actual physical inspection of raw material for fitness for use. As part of evaluating the adequacy of allowances for work-in-progress and finished goods, management reviews individual product stock-keeping units (SKUs) by product category and product life cycle. Cost adjustments for each product category/product life-cycle state are generally established and maintained based on a combination of historical experience, forecasted sales and promotions, technological obsolescence, inventory age and other actual known conditions and circumstances. Should actual product marketability and raw material fitness for use be affected by conditions that are different from management estimates, further adjustments to inventory allowances may be required.

Snap-on adopted the “last-in, first-out” (“LIFO”) inventory valuation method in 1973 for its U.S. locations. Snap-on’s U.S. inventories accounted for on a LIFO basis consist of purchased product and inventory manufactured at the company’s heritage U.S. manufacturing facilities (primarily hand tools and tool storage). Since Snap-on began acquiring businesses in the 1990’s, the company has used the “first-in, first-out” (“FIFO”) inventory valuation methodology for acquisitions; the company does not adopt the LIFO inventory valuation methodology for new acquisitions. See Note 4 for further information on inventories.

**Property and equipment:** Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation and amortization are provided on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives. Major repairs that extend the useful life of an asset are capitalized, while routine maintenance and repairs are expensed as incurred. Capitalized software included in property and equipment reflects costs related to internally developed or purchased software for internal use and is amortized on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful lives. Long-lived assets are evaluated for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the long-lived asset may not be recoverable. See Note 5 for further information on property and equipment.

**Goodwill and other intangible assets:** Goodwill and other indefinite-lived assets are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the assets might be impaired. Annual impairment tests are performed by the company in the second quarter of each year using information available as of fiscal April month end. Snap-on evaluates the existence of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset impairment on the basis of whether the assets are fully recoverable from projected, discounted cash flows of the related reportable unit or asset. Intangible assets with finite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives using straight-line and accelerated methods depending on the nature of the particular asset. See Note 6 for further information on goodwill and other intangible assets.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

### **New accounting standards**

The following new accounting pronouncement was adopted in fiscal year 2017:

In January 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) No. 2017-04, *Intangibles – Goodwill and Other (Topic 350) – Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*, which eliminates the requirement to calculate the implied fair value of goodwill to measure a goodwill impairment charge. Instead, entities will record an impairment charge based on the excess of a reporting unit’s carrying amount over its fair value. Snap-on early adopted this ASU in the second quarter of 2017 in conjunction with its annual impairment test. The amendments in this ASU are being applied on a prospective basis and the adoption did not have a significant impact on the company’s consolidated financial statements.

The following new accounting pronouncements, and related impacts on adoption, are being evaluated by the company:

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) – Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities*, which improves the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity’s risk management activities in its financial statements. The amendments in this update also make certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of the hedge accounting guidance in current GAAP. ASU No. 2017-12 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years; the ASU allows for early adoption in any interim period after issuance of the update. The company is currently assessing the impact this ASU will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-07, *Compensation – Retirement Benefits (Topic 715) – Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost*, which provides additional guidance on the presentation of net periodic pension and postretirement benefit costs in the income statement and on the components eligible for capitalization. The amendments in this ASU require that an employer report the service cost component of the net periodic benefit costs in the same income statement line item as other compensation costs arising from services rendered by employees during the period. The non-service-cost components of net periodic benefit costs are to be presented in the income statement separately from the service cost components and outside a subtotal of income from operations. The ASU also allows for the capitalization of the service cost components, when applicable (i.e., as a cost of internally manufactured inventory or a self-constructed asset).

The ASU is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within those annual periods. The company will adopt this ASU at the beginning of its 2018 fiscal year, with the changes applied retrospectively. The adoption of this ASU is not expected to have a significant impact on the company’s consolidated income statement.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-16, *Income Taxes (Topic 740) – Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*. The ASU eliminates the requirement to defer the recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity asset transfer until the asset has been sold to an outside party. Under the new guidance, an entity should recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs. The company will adopt this ASU at the beginning of its 2018 fiscal year. The adoption of this ASU will not have a significant impact on the company’s consolidated financial statements.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-15, *Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230)*, which adds and/or clarifies guidance on the classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The new guidance is intended to reduce diversity in practice in how certain transactions are classified in the statement of cash flows. The company will adopt this ASU at the beginning of its 2018 fiscal year. The adoption of the ASU is not expected to have a significant impact to the designations of operating, investing and financing activities on the company’s consolidated statement of cash flows.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (Topic 326)*, to require the measurement of expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions and reasonable forecasts. The main objective of this ASU is to provide financial statement users with more decision-useful information about the expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. ASU No. 2016-13 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, including interim periods within those fiscal years; the ASU allows for early adoption as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period beginning after December 15, 2018. The company is currently assessing the impact this ASU will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, to increase transparency and comparability among organizations by recognizing lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclosing key information about leasing arrangements. The ASU is intended to represent an improvement over previous GAAP, which did not require lease assets and lease liabilities to be recognized for most leases. This ASU, which supersedes most current lease guidance, affects any entity that enters into a lease (as that term is defined in the ASU), with some specified scope exemptions. ASU No. 2016-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018, including interim periods within those fiscal years; the ASU allows for early adoption as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. The company is currently assessing the impact this ASU will have on its consolidated financial statements.

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)*, that, together with several subsequent updates, outlines a single comprehensive model for entities to use in accounting for revenue arising from contracts with customers and supersedes most current revenue recognition guidance, including industry-specific guidance. Topic 606 is based on the principle that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Topic 606 also requires additional disclosure about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from customer contracts, including significant judgments and changes in judgments.

Entities have the option of adopting this standard using either a full retrospective approach or a modified retrospective approach (i.e., through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings at the time of adoption).

Snap-on commenced its assessment of Topic 606 during the second half of 2014 and developed a comprehensive project plan that included representatives from across the company's business segments. The project plan included analyzing the standard's impact on the company's various revenue streams, comparing its historical accounting policies and practices to the requirements of the new standard, identifying potential differences from applying the requirements of the new standard to its contracts, and providing updates on implementation progress. The company is in the process of implementing appropriate changes to its business processes, systems and controls to support revenue recognition and disclosures under Topic 606.

As of December 30, 2017, and subject to the company's ongoing evaluation of new transactions and contracts, the company has substantially completed its evaluation of the expected impact of adopting Topic 606 and anticipates that the adoption of this standard will not have a significant impact on the company's consolidated financial statements. The company believes that the adoption will result in the recognition of an inventory asset related to certain product returns by increasing the returns liability and inventory for the anticipated value of the returns; the corresponding increase in the inventory asset and returns liability is expected to be approximately \$24 million at the date of adoption. The adoption is also expected to result in the recognition of an increase in the inventory obsolescence reserve related to the anticipated value on returns of approximately \$3 million and a \$1 million increase in deferred income tax assets, with a corresponding adjustment to fiscal 2018 beginning retained earnings.

The company will adopt Topic 606 at the beginning of its 2018 fiscal year using the modified retrospective approach.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)*

### **Note 2: Acquisitions**

On July 28, 2017, Snap-on acquired Torque Control Specialists Pty Ltd (“TCS”) for a cash purchase price of \$3.6 million (or \$3.5 million, net of cash acquired). TCS, based in Adelaide, Australia, distributes a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators, for use in critical industries.

In fiscal 2017, the company substantially completed the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets of TCS. The \$1.9 million excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded in “Goodwill” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of TCS have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On May 4, 2017, Snap-on acquired Norbar Torque Tools Holdings Limited, along with its U.S. and Chinese joint ventures (“Norbar”), for a cash purchase price of \$71.6 million (or \$69.9 million, net of cash acquired). Norbar, based in Banbury, U.K., designs and manufactures a full range of torque products, including wrenches, multipliers and calibrators for use in critical industries.

In fiscal 2017, the company substantially completed the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets of Norbar, including intangible assets. The \$23.7 million excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded in “Goodwill” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Norbar have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On January 30, 2017, Snap-on acquired BTC Global Limited (“BTC”) for a cash purchase price of \$9.2 million. BTC, based in Crewe, U.K., designs and implements automotive vehicle inspection and management software for original equipment manufacturer (“OEM”) franchise repair shops.

In fiscal 2017, the company completed the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets of BTC, including intangible assets. The \$5.9 million excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded in “Goodwill” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of BTC have been included in the Repair Systems and Information Group since the acquisition date.

On November 16, 2016, Snap-on acquired Ryeson Corporation (d/b/a Sturtevant Richmond) for a cash purchase price of \$13.0 million (or \$12.6 million, net of cash acquired). Sturtevant Richmond, based in Carol Stream, Illinois, designs, manufactures and distributes mechanical and electronic torque wrenches as well as wireless torque error proofing systems for a variety of industrial applications.

In fiscal 2017, the company completed the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets of Sturtevant Richmond, including intangible assets. The \$5.0 million excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded in “Goodwill” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Sturtevant Richmond have been included in the Commercial & Industrial Group since the acquisition date.

On October 31, 2016, Snap-on acquired Car-O-Liner Holding AB (“Car-O-Liner”) for a cash purchase price of \$152.0 million (or \$148.1 million, net of cash acquired). Car-O-Liner, based in Gothenburg, Sweden, designs and manufactures collision repair equipment, and information and truck alignment systems.

In fiscal 2017, the company completed the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets of Car-O-Liner, including intangible assets. The \$77.3 million excess of purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was recorded in “Goodwill” on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets. For segment reporting purposes, substantially all of Car-O-Liner’s results of operations and assets have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date, with the remaining portions included in the Commercial & Industrial Group.



---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The following is a summary of the values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed of Car-O-Liner, including adjustments recorded as of December 30, 2017, as a result of new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the October 31, 2016 acquisition date:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Amounts as of October 31, 2016 <u>(As Adjusted)</u>
<b>Assets acquired:</b>	
Cash	\$ 3.9
Trade and other accounts receivable	17.0
Inventories	18.3
Property and equipment	17.5
Goodwill	77.3
<b>Other intangibles:</b>	
Customer relationships	27.2
Non-amortized trademarks	27.7
Other assets	5.8
<b>Total assets acquired</b>	<u>194.7</u>
<b>Liabilities assumed:</b>	
Accounts payable	9.8
Deferred income tax liabilities	14.8
Accrued expenses	13.8
Pension liabilities	4.3
<b>Total liabilities assumed</b>	<u>42.7</u>
<b>Net assets acquired</b>	<u>\$ 152.0</u>

In fiscal 2017, Snap-on recognized expense of \$0.5 million (of which \$0.2 million was in “Cost of goods sold” and \$0.3 million was in “Operating expenses”) in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings related to Car-O-Liner that would have been recognized in 2016 if the provisional adjustments identified in the current reporting period had been recognized as of the October 31, 2016 acquisition date.

On July 27, 2015, Snap-on acquired the assets of Ecotechnics S.p.A. (“Ecotechnics”) for a cash purchase price of \$11.8 million. Ecotechnics designs and manufactures vehicle air conditioning service equipment for original equipment manufacturer (“OEM”) dealerships and the automotive aftermarket worldwide. For segment reporting purposes, the results of operations and assets of Ecotechnics have been included in the Repair Systems & Information Group since the acquisition date.

Pro forma financial information has not been presented for any of these acquisitions as the net effects, individually and collectively, were neither significant nor material to Snap-on’s results of operations or financial position. See Note 6 for further information on goodwill and other intangible assets.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

### Note 3: Receivables

#### Trade and Other Accounts Receivable

Snap-on's trade and other accounts receivable primarily arise from the sale of tools and diagnostic and equipment products to a broad range of industrial and commercial customers and to Snap-on's independent franchise van channel on a non-extended-term basis with payment terms generally ranging from 30 to 120 days.

The components of Snap-on's trade and other accounts receivable as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Trade and other accounts receivable	\$ 690.2	\$ 612.8
Allowances for doubtful accounts	(14.6)	(14.0)
Total trade and other accounts receivable – net	<u>\$ 675.6</u>	<u>\$ 598.8</u>

#### Finance and Contract Receivables

Snap-on Credit LLC ("SOC"), the company's financial services operation in the United States, originates extended-term finance and contract receivables on sales of Snap-on's products sold through the U.S. franchisee and customer network and to certain other customers of Snap-on; Snap-on's foreign finance subsidiaries provide similar financing internationally. Interest income on finance and contract receivables is included in "Financial services revenue" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

Snap-on's finance receivables are comprised of extended-term installment payment contracts to both technicians and independent shop owners (i.e., franchisees' customers) to enable them to purchase tools and diagnostic and equipment products on an extended-term payment plan, generally with average payment terms approaching four years. Contract receivables, with payment terms of up to 10 years, are comprised of extended-term installment payment contracts to a broad base of customers worldwide, including shop owners, both independents and national chains, for their purchase of tools and diagnostic and equipment products. Contract receivables also include extended-term installment loans to franchisees to meet a number of financing needs, including working capital loans, loans to enable new franchisees to fund the purchase of the franchise and van leases. Finance and contract receivables are generally secured by the underlying tools and/or diagnostic or equipment products financed and, for installment loans to franchisees, other franchisee assets.

The components of Snap-on's current finance and contract receivables as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Finance receivables, net of unearned finance charges of \$21.0 million and \$17.0 million, respectively	\$ 523.1	\$ 488.1
Contract receivables, net of unearned finance charges of \$17.6 million and \$15.6 million, respectively	98.1	89.3
Total	<u>621.2</u>	<u>577.4</u>
Allowances for doubtful accounts:		
Finance receivables	(17.7)	(15.6)
Contract receivables	(1.3)	(1.2)
Total	<u>(19.0)</u>	<u>(16.8)</u>
Total current finance and contract receivables – net	<u>\$ 602.2</u>	<u>\$ 560.6</u>
Finance receivables – net	\$ 505.4	\$ 472.5
Contract receivables – net	96.8	88.1
Total current finance and contract receivables – net	<u>\$ 602.2</u>	<u>\$ 560.6</u>

## Table of Contents

The components of Snap-on's finance and contract receivables with payment terms beyond one year as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Finance receivables, net of unearned finance charges of \$16.7 million and \$13.0 million, respectively	\$ 1,078.0	\$ 967.5
Contract receivables, net of unearned finance charges of \$25.5 million and \$21.5 million, respectively	325.9	289.4
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,403.9</b>	<b>1,256.9</b>
Allowances for doubtful accounts:		
Finance receivables	(38.8)	(33.0)
Contract receivables	(3.3)	(2.7)
<b>Total</b>	<b>(42.1)</b>	<b>(35.7)</b>
<b>Total long-term finance and contract receivables – net</b>	<b>\$ 1,361.8</b>	<b>\$ 1,221.2</b>
Finance receivables – net	\$ 1,039.2	\$ 934.5
Contract receivables – net	322.6	286.7
<b>Total long-term finance and contract receivables – net</b>	<b>\$ 1,361.8</b>	<b>\$ 1,221.2</b>

Long-term finance and contract receivables installments, net of unearned finance charges, as of 2017 and 2016 year end are scheduled as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017		2016	
	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables
<b>Due in Months:</b>				
13 – 24	\$ 415.1	\$ 77.6	\$ 380.9	\$ 69.5
25 – 36	333.3	67.6	296.9	60.2
37 – 48	225.5	56.5	196.8	49.7
49 – 60	104.1	42.8	92.9	37.7
Thereafter	–	81.4	–	72.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 1,078.0</b>	<b>\$ 325.9</b>	<b>\$ 967.5</b>	<b>\$ 289.4</b>

Delinquency is the primary indicator of credit quality for finance and contract receivables. The entire receivable balance of a contract is considered delinquent when contractual payments become 30 days past due. Depending on the contract, payments for finance and contract receivables are due on a monthly or weekly basis. Weekly payments are converted into a monthly equivalent for purposes of calculating delinquency. Delinquencies are assessed at the end of each month following the monthly equivalent due date. Removal from delinquent status occurs when the cumulative number of monthly payments due has been received by the company.

Finance receivables are generally placed on nonaccrual status (nonaccrual of interest and other fees) (i) when a customer is placed on repossession status; (ii) upon receipt of notification of bankruptcy; (iii) upon notification of the death of a customer; or (iv) in other instances in which management concludes collectability is not reasonably assured. Finance receivables that are considered nonperforming include receivables that are on nonaccrual status and receivables that are generally more than 90 days past due.

Contract receivables are generally placed on nonaccrual status (i) when a receivable is more than 90 days past due or at the point a customer's account is placed on terminated status regardless of its delinquency status; (ii) upon notification of the death of a customer; or (iii) in other instances in which management concludes collectability is not reasonably assured. Contract receivables that are considered nonperforming include receivables that are on nonaccrual status and receivables that are generally more than 90 days past due.

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The accrual of interest and other fees is resumed when the finance or contract receivable becomes contractually current and collection of all remaining contractual amounts due is reasonably assured. Finance and contract receivables are evaluated for impairment on a collective basis. A receivable is impaired when it is probable that all amounts related to the receivable will not be collected according to the contractual terms of the applicable agreement. Impaired finance and contract receivables are covered by the company's respective allowances for doubtful accounts and are charged-off against the allowances when appropriate. As of 2017 and 2016 year end, there were \$28.0 million and \$24.9 million, respectively, of impaired finance receivables, and there were \$2.3 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, of impaired contract receivables.

It is the general practice of Snap-on's financial services business to not engage in contract or loan modifications. In limited instances, Snap-on's financial services business may modify certain impaired receivables in troubled debt restructurings. The amount and number of restructured finance and contract receivables as of 2017 and 2016 year end were immaterial to both the financial services portfolio and the company's results of operations and financial position.

The aging of finance and contract receivables as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

	30-59 Days Past Due	60-90 Days Past Due	Greater Than 90 Days Past Due	Total Past Due	Total Not Past Due	Total	Greater Than 90 Days Past Due and Accruing
<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>							
2017 year end:							
Finance receivables	\$ 19.3	\$ 13.9	\$ 20.1	\$ 53.3	\$ 1,547.8	\$ 1,601.1	\$ 15.4
Contract receivables	1.2	0.6	1.9	3.7	420.3	424.0	0.6
2016 year end:							
Finance receivables	\$ 15.1	\$ 9.8	\$ 17.0	\$ 41.9	\$ 1,413.7	\$ 1,455.6	\$ 13.2
Contract receivables	1.4	0.9	1.4	3.7	375.0	378.7	0.5

The amount of performing and nonperforming finance and contract receivables based on payment activity as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

	2017		2016	
<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables
Performing	\$ 1,573.1	\$ 421.7	\$ 1,430.7	\$ 376.7
Nonperforming	28.0	2.3	24.9	2.0
Total	\$ 1,601.1	\$ 424.0	\$ 1,455.6	\$ 378.7

The amount of finance and contract receivables on nonaccrual status as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Finance receivables	\$ 12.6	\$ 11.7
Contract receivables	1.7	1.5

## Table of Contents

The following is a rollforward of the allowances for doubtful accounts for finance and contract receivables for 2017 and 2016:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017		2016	
	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables	Finance Receivables	Contract Receivables
<b>Allowances for doubtful accounts:</b>				
Beginning of year	\$ 48.6	\$ 3.9	\$ 38.2	\$ 4.4
Provision	54.6	2.7	44.0	1.0
Charge-offs	(53.3)	(2.5)	(39.8)	(1.8)
Recoveries	6.6	0.4	6.2	0.4
Currency translation	–	0.1	–	(0.1)
End of year	<u>\$ 56.5</u>	<u>\$ 4.6</u>	<u>\$ 48.6</u>	<u>\$ 3.9</u>

The following is a rollforward of the combined allowances for doubtful accounts related to trade and other accounts receivable, as well as finance and contract receivables, for 2017, 2016 and 2015:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Balance at Beginning of Year	Expenses	Deductions <sup>(1)</sup>	Balance at End of Year
	<b>Allowances for doubtful accounts:</b>			
2017	\$ 66.5	\$ 65.1	\$ (55.9)	\$ 75.7
2016	59.3	51.5	(44.3)	66.5
2015	52.4	45.1	(38.2)	59.3

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents write-offs of bad debts, net of recoveries, and the net impact of currency translation.

### Note 4: Inventories

Inventories by major classification as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Finished goods	\$ 541.9	\$ 467.4
Work in progress	49.3	42.7
Raw materials	122.7	93.6
Total FIFO value	713.9	603.7
Excess of current cost over LIFO cost	(75.1)	(73.2)
Total inventories – net	<u>\$ 638.8</u>	<u>\$ 530.5</u>

Inventories accounted for using the FIFO method approximated 61% and 59% of total inventories as of 2017 and 2016 year end, respectively. The company accounts for its non-U.S. inventory on the FIFO method. As of 2017 year end, approximately 33% of the company's U.S. inventory was accounted for using the FIFO method and 67% was accounted for using the LIFO method. There were no LIFO inventory liquidations in 2017, 2016 or 2015.

---

**Table of Contents**

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

**Note 5: Property and Equipment**

Property and equipment (which are carried at cost) as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Land	\$ 24.5	\$ 19.1
Buildings and improvements	357.4	309.4
Machinery, equipment and computer software	889.2	809.6
Property and equipment – gross	1,271.1	1,138.1
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(786.7)	(712.9)
Property and equipment – net	<u>\$ 484.4</u>	<u>\$ 425.2</u>

The estimated service lives of property and equipment are principally as follows:

Buildings and improvements	3 to 50 years
Machinery, equipment and computer software	2 to 15 years

The cost and accumulated depreciation of property and equipment under capital leases as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Buildings and improvements	\$ 21.4	\$ 20.5
Accumulated depreciation	(14.0)	(12.3)
Net book value	<u>\$ 7.4</u>	<u>\$ 8.2</u>

Depreciation expense was \$65.6 million, \$61.4 million and \$57.8 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**Note 6: Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by segment for 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Commercial & Industrial Group	Snap-on Tools Group	Repair Systems & Information Group	Total
Balance as of 2015 year end	\$ 253.1	\$ 12.5	\$ 524.5	\$ 790.1
Currency translation	(16.4)	–	(9.5)	(25.9)
Acquisitions	5.7	–	125.6	131.3
Balance as of 2016 year end	\$ 242.4	\$ 12.5	\$ 640.6	\$ 895.5
Currency translation	30.3	–	15.8	46.1
Acquisitions	25.7	–	(43.2)	(17.5)
Balance as of 2017 year end	<u>\$ 298.4</u>	<u>\$ 12.5</u>	<u>\$ 613.2</u>	<u>\$ 924.1</u>

Goodwill of \$924.1 million as of 2017 year end includes the following from 2017 acquisitions: (i) \$23.7 million, on a preliminary basis, from the acquisition of Norbar, (ii) \$5.9 million from the acquisition of BTC, and (iii) \$1.9 million, on a preliminary basis, from the acquisition of TCS. As of 2017 year end goodwill also includes, from 2016 acquisitions: (i) \$77.3 million from the acquisition of Car-O-Liner, and (ii) \$5.0 million from the acquisition of Sturtevant Richmond.

## Table of Contents

During 2017, the purchase accounting valuations for the acquired net assets, including intangible assets, of Car-O-Liner were completed, resulting in a reduction of goodwill of \$50.8 million from 2016 year end, with a \$49.1 million reduction in the Repair Systems & Information Group and \$1.7 million in the Commercial & Industrial Group. Additionally, purchase accounting for Sturtevant Richmond was also completed in 2017, resulting in a \$1.8 million increase in goodwill from 2016 year end.

The goodwill from the Car-O-Liner acquisition is distributed as follows: \$76.5 million in the Repair Systems & Information Group and \$0.8 million in the Commercial & Industrial Group. The goodwill from Norbar, TCS and Sturtevant Richmond is included in the Commercial & Industrial Group and the goodwill from the BTC acquisition is included in the Repair Systems & Information Group. See Note 2 for additional information on acquisitions.

As the purchase accounting for deferred taxes for the acquired net assets of Norbar and TCS were not complete as of 2017 year end, the allocation of the respective purchase prices and resulting goodwill has been prepared on a preliminary basis and changes to the allocations will occur as the deferred taxes are determined. The company is expected to complete the purchase accounting within one year of their respective acquisition dates.

Additional disclosures related to other intangible assets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

(Amounts in millions)	2017		2016	
	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization
<b>Amortized other intangible assets:</b>				
Customer relationships	\$ 175.2	\$ (98.2)	\$ 142.6	\$ (86.0)
Developed technology	18.9	(18.4)	17.7	(17.7)
Internally developed software	177.0	(133.4)	165.7	(118.3)
Patents	34.1	(22.7)	31.9	(21.5)
Trademarks	3.0	(2.0)	2.8	(1.8)
Other	7.7	(2.7)	7.2	(2.2)
<b>Total</b>	<b>415.9</b>	<b>(277.4)</b>	<b>367.9</b>	<b>(247.5)</b>
Non-amortized trademarks	115.2	–	64.2	–
<b>Total other intangible assets</b>	<b>\$ 531.1</b>	<b>\$ (277.4)</b>	<b>\$ 432.1</b>	<b>\$ (247.5)</b>

The gross carrying value of customer relationships as of 2017 year end includes \$28.8 million related to the Car-O-Liner acquisition, \$1.2 million related to the BTC acquisition and \$1.1 million related to the Norbar acquisition. The gross carrying value of non-amortized trademarks as of 2017 year end includes \$29.8 million related to the Car-O-Liner acquisition, \$2.1 million related to the BTC acquisition and \$16.9 million related to the Norbar acquisition.

Significant and unanticipated changes in circumstances, such as declines in profitability and cash flow due to significant and long-term deterioration in macroeconomic, industry and market conditions, the loss of key customers, changes in technology or markets, significant changes in key personnel or litigation, a significant and sustained decrease in share price and/or other events, including effects from the sale or disposal of a reporting unit, could require a provision for impairment of goodwill and/or other intangible assets in a future period. As of 2017 year end, the company had no accumulated impairment losses.

The weighted-average amortization periods related to other intangible assets are as follows:

	In Years
Customer relationships	15
Developed technology	3
Internally developed software	4
Patents	8
Trademarks	6
Other	39

## [Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Snap-on is amortizing its customer relationships on both an accelerated and straight-line basis over a 15 year weighted-average life; the remaining intangibles are amortized on a straight-line basis. The weighted-average amortization period for all amortizable intangibles on a combined basis is 11 years.

The company's customer relationships generally have contractual terms of three to five years and are typically renewed without significant cost to the company. The weighted-average 15 year life for customer relationships is based on the company's historical renewal experience. Intangible asset renewal costs are expensed as incurred.

The aggregate amortization expense was \$27.6 million in 2017, \$24.2 million in 2016 and \$24.7 million in 2015. Based on current levels of amortizable intangible assets and estimated weighted-average useful lives, estimated annual amortization expense is expected to be \$25.4 million in 2018, \$21.8 million in 2019, \$16.8 million in 2020, \$14.4 million in 2021, and \$13.4 million in 2022.

### **Note 7: Exit and Disposal Activities**

In 2017, Snap-on did not record any costs for exit and disposal activities. In 2016, the company's Repair Systems & Information Group recorded \$0.9 million of severance costs for exit and disposal activities, all of which qualified for accrual treatment; no costs for exit and disposal activities were recorded in 2015. The exit and disposal accrual of \$0.6 million as of 2017 year end is expected to be fully utilized in 2018. Snap-on anticipates funding the remaining cash requirements of its exit and disposal activities with available cash on hand, cash flows from operations and borrowings under the company's existing credit facilities. The estimated costs for the exit and disposal activities were based on management's best business judgment under prevailing circumstances.

### **Note 8: Income Taxes**

The source of earnings before income taxes and equity earnings consisted of the following:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
United States	\$ 645.5	\$ 644.0	\$ 578.4
Foreign	176.4	157.4	132.1
Total	<u>\$ 821.9</u>	<u>\$ 801.4</u>	<u>\$ 710.5</u>

The provision (benefit) for income taxes consisted of the following:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Current:			
Federal	\$ 166.9	\$ 175.9	\$ 165.8
Foreign	41.1	39.9	40.8
State	30.6	27.2	19.7
Total current	<u>238.6</u>	<u>243.0</u>	<u>226.3</u>
Deferred:			
Federal	8.7	6.3	(8.7)
Foreign	2.9	(6.7)	3.9
State	0.7	1.7	(0.3)
Total deferred	<u>12.3</u>	<u>1.3</u>	<u>(5.1)</u>
Total income tax provision	<u>\$ 250.9</u>	<u>\$ 244.3</u>	<u>\$ 221.2</u>



## Table of Contents

The following is a reconciliation of the statutory federal income tax rate to Snap-on's effective tax rate:

	2017	2016	2015
Statutory federal income tax rate	35.0%	35.0%	35.0%
Increase (decrease) in tax rate resulting from:			
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	2.4	2.4	2.3
Noncontrolling interests	(0.6)	(0.6)	(0.6)
Repatriation of foreign earnings	(1.2)	(0.1)	(3.0)
Change in valuation allowance for deferred tax assets	0.1	(1.0)	0.1
Adjustments to tax accruals and reserves	(0.3)	0.3	0.8
Foreign rate differences	(2.4)	(2.1)	(1.9)
Domestic production activities deduction	(2.1)	(1.9)	(1.9)
Excess tax benefits related to equity compensation	(1.4)	(1.8)	–
U.S. tax reform, net impact	0.9	–	–
Other	0.1	0.3	0.3
Effective tax rate	<u>30.5%</u>	<u>30.5%</u>	<u>31.1%</u>

Snap-on's effective income tax rate on earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated was 31.1% in 2017, 31.0% in 2016, and 31.7% in 2015. The effective tax rate for 2017 included the one-time net tax costs associated with the newly enacted "H.R.1", formerly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act"), which was signed into law in the fourth quarter of 2017, as well as tax benefits associated with certain legal matters. The effective tax rate for 2016 included tax benefits from the reversal of deferred tax asset valuation allowances that are now expected to be realized in future years, as well as tax benefits associated with the January 3, 2016 adoption of ASU No. 2016-09, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718) – Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*; these tax benefits were partially offset by tax contingency reserves established for certain non-U.S. tax audits.

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government passed the Tax Act. The Tax Act makes broad and complex changes to the U.S. tax code, including, but not limited to: (i) reducing the future U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35 percent to 21 percent; (ii) requiring companies to pay a one-time transition tax on certain unremitted earnings of foreign subsidiaries; and (iii) bonus depreciation that will allow for full expensing of qualified property.

The Tax Act also established new tax laws that will affect 2018, including, but not limited to: (i) the reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate discussed above; (ii) a general elimination of U.S. federal income taxes on dividends from foreign subsidiaries; (iii) a new provision designed to tax global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI"); (iv) the repeal of the domestic production activity deductions; (v) limitations on the deductibility of certain executive compensation; (vi) limitations on the use of foreign tax credits to reduce the U.S. income tax liability; and (vii) a new provision that allows a domestic corporation an immediate deduction for a portion of its foreign derived intangible income ("FDII").

The Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the tax effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the related accounting under ASC 740, *Accounting for Income Taxes*. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. To the extent that a company's accounting for a certain income tax effect of the Tax Act is incomplete, but it is able to determine a reasonable estimate, it must record a provisional estimate in the financial statements. If a company cannot determine a provisional estimate to be included in the financial statements, it should continue to apply ASC 740 on the basis of the provisions of the tax laws that were in effect immediately before the enactment of the Tax Act.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The company's accounting for certain elements of the Tax Act is incomplete. However, the company was able to make reasonable estimates of the effects and, therefore, recorded provisional estimates for these items. In connection with its initial analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, the company has recorded a provisional discrete net tax expense of \$7.0 million in the period ended December 30, 2017. This provisional estimate consists of a net expense of \$13.7 million for the one-time transition tax and a net benefit of \$6.7 million related to revaluation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, caused by the new lower corporate tax rate. To determine the transition tax, the company must determine the amount of post-1986 accumulated earnings and profits of the relevant subsidiaries, as well as the amount of non-U.S. income taxes paid on such earnings. While the company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the transition tax, it is continuing to gather additional information to more precisely compute the final amount. Likewise, while the company was able to make a reasonable estimate of the impact of the reduction to the corporate tax rate, it may be affected by other analyses related to the Tax Act, including, but not limited to, the state tax effect of adjustments made to federal temporary differences. Due to the complexity of the new GILTI tax rules, the company is continuing to evaluate this provision of the Tax Act and the application of ASC 740. Under GAAP, the company is allowed to make an accounting policy choice to either: (1) treat taxes due on future U.S. inclusions in taxable income related to GILTI as a current-period expense when incurred (the "period cost method"); or (2) factor in such amounts into a company's measurement of its deferred taxes (the "deferred method"). The company's selection of an accounting policy with respect to the new GILTI tax rules is dependent on additional analysis and potential future modifications to existing structure, which are not currently known. Accordingly, the company has not made any adjustments related to potential GILTI tax in our financial statements and have not made a policy decision regarding whether to record deferred taxes on GILTI. The company will continue to analyze the full effects of the Tax Act on its financial statements. The impact of the Tax Act may differ from the current estimate, possibly materially, due to changes in interpretations and assumptions the company has made, future guidance that may be issued and actions the company may take as a result of the law.

Temporary differences that give rise to the net deferred income tax asset (liability) as of 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Long-term deferred income tax assets (liabilities):</b>			
Inventories	\$ 28.8	\$ 33.3	\$ 29.4
Accruals not currently deductible	61.7	77.7	71.1
Tax credit carryforward	2.1	15.1	10.2
Employee benefits	56.8	108.1	101.2
Net operating losses	44.0	42.8	44.4
Depreciation and amortization	(161.3)	(209.8)	(199.3)
Valuation allowance	(25.2)	(21.7)	(32.0)
Equity-based compensation	17.1	24.3	22.7
Cash flow hedge	(0.3)	(5.5)	-
Other	(0.1)	(4.6)	(1.6)
Net deferred income tax asset	<u>\$ 23.6</u>	<u>\$ 59.7</u>	<u>\$ 46.1</u>

As of 2017 year end, Snap-on had tax net operating loss carryforwards totaling \$240.3 million as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	State	Federal	Foreign	Total
<b>Year of expiration:</b>				
2018-2022	\$ 0.1	\$ -	\$ 45.8	\$ 45.9
2023-2027	0.2	-	8.0	8.2
2028-2032	107.1	-	38.1	145.2
2033-2037	-	-	-	-
Indefinite	-	-	41.0	41.0
Total net operating loss carryforwards	<u>\$ 107.4</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 132.9</u>	<u>\$ 240.3</u>

## Table of Contents

A valuation allowance totaling \$25.2 million, \$21.7 million and \$32.0 million as of 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end, respectively, has been established for deferred income tax assets primarily related to certain subsidiary loss carryforwards that may not be realized. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the net valuation allowance decreased by \$10.3 million primarily due to a non-U.S. subsidiary having, in part, attained three years of cumulative pretax income and, as a result, management concluded there is sufficient positive evidence that it is more-likely-than-not that additional deferred taxes are realizable. Realization of the net deferred income tax assets is dependent on generating sufficient taxable income prior to their expiration. Although realization is not assured, management believes it is more-likely-than-not that the net deferred income tax assets will be realized. The amount of the net deferred income tax assets considered realizable, however, could change in the near term if estimates of future taxable income during the carryforward period fluctuate.

The following is a reconciliation of the beginning and ending amounts of unrecognized tax benefits for 2017, 2016 and 2015:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Unrecognized tax benefits at beginning of year	\$ 9.4	\$ 7.2	\$ 6.4
Gross increases – tax positions in prior periods	1.4	2.5	1.7
Gross decreases – tax positions in prior periods	–	(0.3)	(0.5)
Gross increases – tax positions in the current period	1.0	0.5	0.5
Settlements with taxing authorities	(3.6)	–	–
Lapsing of statutes of limitations	(0.5)	(0.5)	(0.9)
Unrecognized tax benefits at end of year	<u>\$ 7.7</u>	<u>\$ 9.4</u>	<u>\$ 7.2</u>

The unrecognized tax benefits of \$7.7 million, \$9.4 million and \$7.2 million as of 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end, respectively, would impact the effective income tax rate if recognized. As of December 30, 2017, unrecognized tax benefits of \$1.8 million, \$2.4 million and \$3.5 million were included in “Deferred income tax assets,” “Other accrued liabilities” and “Other long-term liabilities,” respectively, on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet. Interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are recorded in income tax expense. As of 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end, the company had provided for \$0.6 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, of accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits. During 2017, the company decreased the reserve attributable to interest and penalties associated with unrecognized tax benefits by a net \$0.3 million. As of December 30, 2017, \$0.1 million and \$0.5 million of accrued interest and penalties were included in “Other accrued liabilities” and “Other long-term liabilities,” respectively, on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet.

Snap-on and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the United States and in various state, local and foreign jurisdictions. It is reasonably possible that certain unrecognized tax benefits may either be settled with taxing authorities or the statutes of limitations for such items may lapse within the next 12 months, causing Snap-on’s gross unrecognized tax benefits to decrease by a range of zero to \$3.2 million. Over the next 12 months, Snap-on anticipates taking certain tax positions on various tax returns for which the related tax benefit does not meet the recognition threshold. Accordingly, Snap-on’s gross unrecognized tax benefits may increase by a range of zero to \$1.3 million over the next 12 months for uncertain tax positions expected to be taken in future tax filings.

With few exceptions, Snap-on is no longer subject to U.S. federal and state/local income tax examinations by tax authorities for years prior to 2012, and Snap-on is no longer subject to non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for years prior to 2012.

The undistributed earnings of all non-U.S. subsidiaries totaled \$876.7 million, \$800.6 million and \$624.1 million as of 2017, 2016 and 2015 year end, respectively. As a result of the Tax Act, the company is currently analyzing its global working capital and cash requirements and the potential tax liabilities attributable to any future repatriation, but the company has yet to determine whether it plans to change its prior assertion and repatriate earnings. Accordingly, the company has not recorded any deferred taxes attributable to its investments in foreign subsidiaries. The company will record the tax effects of any change in its prior assertion in the period that it has completed the analysis and is able to make a reasonable estimate, and disclose any unrecognized deferred tax liability for temporary differences related to its foreign investments, if practicable.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

**Note 9: Short-term and Long-term Debt**

Short-term and long-term debt as of 2017 and 2016 year end consisted of the following:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
5.50% unsecured notes due 2017	\$ —	\$ 150.0
4.25% unsecured notes due 2018	250.0	250.0
6.70% unsecured notes due 2019	200.0	200.0
6.125% unsecured notes due 2021	250.0	250.0
3.25% unsecured notes due 2027	300.0	—
Other debt*	186.8	160.2
	<u>1,186.8</u>	<u>1,010.2</u>
Less: notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt:		
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$ (250.0)	\$ (150.0)
Commercial paper borrowings	(151.0)	(130.0)
Other notes	(32.2)	(21.4)
	<u>(433.2)</u>	<u>(301.4)</u>
<b>Total long-term debt</b>	<b><u>\$ 753.6</u></b>	<b><u>\$ 708.8</u></b>

\* Includes fair value adjustments related to interest rate swaps.

The annual maturities of Snap-on's long-term debt and notes payable over the next five years are \$433.2 million in 2018, (including \$250 million of unsecured 4.25% notes due January 16, 2018 (the "2018 Notes"), that were repaid upon maturity), \$200 million in 2019, no maturities in 2020, \$250 million in 2021, and no maturities in 2022. See Note 20 regarding the January 2018 repayment of the 2018 Notes.

Average notes payable outstanding, including commercial paper borrowings, were \$126.8 million and \$49.3 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively. The weighted-average interest rate of 2.45% in 2017 decreased from 7.09% last year. This reflects the impact of the higher commercial paper borrowings which generally have lower interest rates than other notes payable outstanding. Average commercial paper borrowings were \$103.3 million and \$26.6 million in 2017 and 2016, respectively, and the weighted-average interest rate of 1.14% in 2017 increased from 0.73% last year. At 2017 year end, the weighted-average interest rate on outstanding notes payable of 2.34% compared with 2.85% at 2016 year end. The 2017 year-end rate benefited from lower interest rates on international borrowings. The 2016 year-end rate benefited from lower interest rates on commercial paper borrowings.

On February 15, 2017, Snap-on sold, at a discount, \$300 million of unsecured 3.25% long-term notes that mature on March 1, 2027 (the "2027 Notes"). Interest on the 2027 Notes accrues at a rate of 3.25% per year and is payable semi-annually beginning September 1, 2017. Snap-on used the \$297.8 million of net proceeds from the sale of the 2027 Notes, reflecting \$1.9 million of transaction costs, to repay a portion of its then-outstanding commercial paper borrowings and the remainder is being used for general corporate purposes, which may include working capital, capital expenditures and possible acquisitions.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on has a five-year, \$700 million multi-currency revolving credit facility that terminates on December 15, 2020 (the “Credit Facility”); no amounts were outstanding under the Credit Facility as of December 30, 2017. Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest at varying rates based on Snap-on’s then-current, long-term debt ratings. The Credit Facility’s financial covenant requires that Snap-on maintain, as of each fiscal quarter end, either (i) a ratio not greater than 0.60 to 1.00 of consolidated net debt (consolidated debt net of certain cash adjustments) to the sum of such consolidated net debt plus total equity and less accumulated other comprehensive income or loss (the “Debt Ratio”); or (ii) a ratio not greater than 3.50 to 1.00 of such consolidated net debt to earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, amortization and certain other adjustments for the preceding four fiscal quarters then ended (the “Debt to EBITDA Ratio”). Snap-on may, up to two times during any five-year period during the term of the Credit Facility (including any extensions thereof), increase the maximum Debt Ratio to 0.65 to 1.00 and/or increase the maximum Debt to EBITDA Ratio to 3.75 to 1.00 for four consecutive fiscal quarters in connection with certain material acquisitions (as defined in the related credit agreement). As of 2017 year end, the company’s actual ratios of 0.26 and 1.16, respectively, were both within the permitted ranges set forth in this financial covenant. Snap-on generally issues commercial paper to fund its financing needs on a short-term basis and uses the Credit Facility as back-up liquidity to support such commercial paper issuances.

### **Note 10: Financial Instruments**

**Derivatives:** All derivative instruments are reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements at fair value. Changes in the fair value of derivatives are recorded each period in earnings or on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets, depending on whether the derivative is designated and effective as part of a hedged transaction. Gains or losses on derivative instruments recorded in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (“Accumulated OCI”) must be reclassified to earnings in the period in which earnings are affected by the underlying hedged item and the ineffective portion of all hedges must be recognized in earnings in the period that such portion is determined to be ineffective.

The criteria used to determine if hedge accounting treatment is appropriate are: (i) the designation of the hedge to an underlying exposure; (ii) whether or not overall risk is being reduced; and (iii) if there is a correlation between the value of the derivative instrument and the underlying hedged item. On the date a derivative contract is entered into, Snap-on designates the derivative as a fair value hedge, a cash flow hedge, a hedge of a net investment in a foreign operation, or a natural hedging instrument whose change in fair value is recognized as an economic hedge against changes in the value of the hedged item. Snap-on does not use derivative instruments for speculative or trading purposes.

The company is exposed to global market risks, including the effects of changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, and the company’s stock price, and therefore uses derivatives to manage financial exposures that occur in the normal course of business. The primary risks managed by using derivative instruments are foreign currency risk, interest rate risk and stock-based deferred compensation risk.

**Foreign currency risk management:** Snap-on has significant international operations and is subject to certain risks inherent with foreign operations that include currency fluctuations. Foreign currency exchange risk exists to the extent that Snap-on has payment obligations or receipts denominated in currencies other than the functional currency, including intercompany loans denominated in foreign currencies. To manage these exposures, Snap-on identifies naturally offsetting positions and then purchases hedging instruments to protect the residual net exposures. Snap-on manages most of these exposures on a consolidated basis, which allows for netting of certain exposures to take advantage of natural offsets. Foreign currency forward contracts (“foreign currency forwards”) are used to hedge the net exposures. Gains or losses on net foreign currency hedges are intended to offset losses or gains on the underlying net exposures in an effort to reduce the earnings volatility resulting from fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates. Snap-on’s foreign currency forwards are typically not designated as hedges. The fair value changes of these contracts are reported in earnings as foreign exchange gain or loss, which is included in “Other income (expense) – net” on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings.

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

As of 2017 year end, Snap-on had \$53.8 million of net foreign currency forward buy contracts outstanding comprised of buy contracts including \$64.9 million in euros, \$15.4 million in Swedish kronor, \$13.1 million in Hong Kong dollars, \$11.3 million in Singapore dollars, \$6.8 million in South Korean won, \$5.7 million in Norwegian kroner, and \$8.0 million in other currencies, and sell contracts comprised of \$29.7 million in British pounds, \$13.8 million in Canadian dollars, \$11.8 million in Australian dollars, \$6.0 million in Indian rupees, \$3.4 million in Thai baht, and \$6.7 million in other currencies. As of 2016 year end, Snap-on had \$144.4 million of net foreign currency forward buy contracts outstanding comprised of buy contracts including \$55.0 million in euros, \$53.6 million in British pounds, \$47.0 million in Swedish kronor, \$9.0 million in Hong Kong dollars, \$7.0 million in South Korean won, \$5.5 million in Singapore dollars, \$4.9 million in Mexican pesos, \$4.6 million in Norwegian kroner, and \$6.4 million in other currencies, and sell contracts comprised of \$16.6 million in Japanese yen, \$11.8 million in Canadian dollars, \$4.4 million in Australian dollars, \$4.0 million in Brazilian real, and \$11.8 million in other currencies.

**Interest rate risk management:** Snap-on aims to control funding costs by managing the exposure created by the differing maturities and interest rate structures of Snap-on's borrowings through the use of interest rate swap agreements ("interest rate swaps") and treasury lock agreements ("treasury locks").

*Interest rate swaps:* Snap-on enters into interest rate swaps to manage risks associated with changing interest rates related to the company's fixed rate borrowings. Interest rate swaps are accounted for as fair value hedges. The differentials paid or received on interest rate swaps are recognized as adjustments to "Interest expense" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The effective portion of the change in fair value of the derivative is recorded in "Long-term debt" on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets, while any ineffective portion is recorded as an adjustment to "Interest expense" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The notional amount of interest rate swaps outstanding and designated as fair value hedges was \$100 million as of both 2017 and 2016 year end.

*Treasury locks:* Snap-on entered into a \$300 million treasury lock in November 2017 to manage the potential change in interest rates in anticipation of the possible issuance of fixed rate debt; the treasury lock expires on February 28, 2018. Treasury locks are accounted for as cash flow hedges. The effective differentials to be paid or received on treasury locks related to the anticipated issuance of fixed rate debt are initially recorded in Accumulated OCI. As of 2017 year end, an unrecognized gain of \$0.8 million has been recorded in Accumulated OCI on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheet. Upon the issuance of debt, the related amount in Accumulated OCI will be released over the term of the debt and recognized as an adjustment to interest expense on the consolidated statements of earnings.

The notional amount of treasury locks outstanding and designated as cash flow hedges was \$300 million as of December 30, 2017, and \$250 million as of December 31, 2016. In fiscal 2017, Snap-on settled the \$250 million treasury lock in conjunction with the February 2017 issuance of the 2027 Notes. The \$14.9 million gain on the settlement of the treasury lock was recorded in Accumulated OCI and is being amortized over the term of the 2027 Notes and recognized as an adjustment to interest expense on the consolidated statement of earnings. There were no treasury locks settled in 2016 or 2015.

**Stock-based deferred compensation risk management:** Snap-on aims to manage market risk associated with the stock-based portion of its deferred compensation plans through the use of prepaid equity forward agreements ("equity forwards"). Equity forwards are used to aid in offsetting the potential mark-to-market effect on stock-based deferred compensation from changes in Snap-on's stock price. Since stock-based deferred compensation liabilities increase as the company's stock price rises and decrease as the company's stock price declines, the equity forwards are intended to mitigate the potential impact on deferred compensation expense that may result from such mark-to-market changes. As of 2017 and 2016 year end, Snap-on had equity forwards in place intended to manage market risk with respect to 102,300 shares and 104,400 shares, respectively, of Snap-on common stock associated with its deferred compensation plans.

[Table of Contents](#)

**Fair value measurements:** Snap-on has derivative assets and liabilities related to interest rate swaps, treasury locks, foreign currency forwards and equity forwards that are measured at Level 2 fair value on a recurring basis. The fair values of derivative instruments included within the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

(Amounts in millions)	Balance Sheet Presentation	2017		2016	
		Asset Derivatives Fair Value	Liability Derivatives Fair Value	Asset Derivatives Fair Value	Liability Derivatives Fair Value
<b>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Interest rate swaps	Other assets	\$ 7.3	\$ –	\$ 9.8	\$ –
Treasury locks	Other assets	1.4	–	14.3	–
		<u>8.7</u>	<u>–</u>	<u>24.1</u>	<u>–</u>
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>					
Foreign currency forwards	Prepaid expenses and other assets	\$ 4.1	\$ –	\$ 4.4	\$ –
Foreign currency forwards	Other accrued liabilities	–	6.5	–	13.5
Equity forwards	Prepaid expenses and other assets	17.8	–	17.9	–
		<u>21.9</u>	<u>6.5</u>	<u>22.3</u>	<u>13.5</u>
<b>Total derivative instruments</b>		<u>\$ 30.6</u>	<u>\$ 6.5</u>	<u>\$ 46.4</u>	<u>\$ 13.5</u>

As of 2017 and 2016 year end, the fair value adjustment to long-term debt related to the interest rate swaps was \$7.3 million and \$9.8 million, respectively.

Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between participants at the measurement date. Level 2 fair value measurements for derivative assets and liabilities are measured using quoted prices in active markets for similar assets and liabilities. Interest rate swaps are valued based on the six-month LIBOR swap rate for similar instruments. Treasury locks are valued based on the 10-year U.S. treasury interest rate. Foreign currency forwards are valued based on exchange rates quoted by domestic and foreign banks for similar instruments. Equity forwards are valued using a market approach based primarily on the company's stock price at the reporting date. The company did not have any derivative assets or liabilities measured at Level 1 or Level 3, nor did it implement any changes in its valuation techniques as of and for its 2017 and 2016 years ended.

The effect of derivative instruments designated as fair value hedges as included in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings is as follows:

(Amounts in millions)	Statement of Earnings Presentation	Effective Portion of Gain Recognized in Income		
		2017	2016	2015
<b>Derivatives designated as fair value hedges:</b>				
Interest rate swaps	Interest expense	\$ 2.8	\$ 2.9	\$ 3.7

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The effect of derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges as included in Accumulated OCI on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the Consolidated Statements of Earnings is as follows:

	Effective Portion of Gain Recognized in Accumulated OCI			Statement of Earnings Presentation	Effective Portion of Gain Reclassified from Accumulated OCI into Income		
	2017	2016	2015		2017	2016	2015
<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>							
<b>Derivatives designated as cash flow hedges:</b>							
Treasury locks	\$ 6.9	\$ 8.8	\$ –	Interest expense	\$ 1.6	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.3

The effects of derivative instruments not designated as hedging instruments as included in the Consolidated Statements of Earnings are as follows:

	Statement of Earnings Presentation	Gain (Loss) Recognized in Income		
		2017	2016	2015
<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>				
<b>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</b>				
Foreign currency forwards	Other income (expense) – net	\$ (25.8)	\$ (7.4)	\$ (15.5)
Equity forwards	Operating expenses	0.9	0.8	4.7

Snap-on's foreign currency forwards are typically not designated as hedges for financial reporting purposes. The fair value changes of foreign currency forwards not designated as hedging instruments are reported in earnings as foreign exchange gain or loss in "Other income (expense) – net" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. In 2017, the \$25.8 million derivative loss was partially offset by transaction gains on net exposures of \$18.8 million, resulting in a net foreign exchange loss of \$7.0 million. In 2016, the \$7.4 million derivative loss was partially offset by transaction gains on net exposures of \$6.1 million, resulting in a net foreign exchange loss of \$1.3 million. In 2015, the \$15.5 million derivative loss was partially offset by transaction gains on net exposures of \$12.8 million, resulting in a net foreign exchange loss of \$2.7 million. The resulting net foreign exchange losses are included in "Other income (expense) – net" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. See Note 16 for additional information on "Other income (expense) – net."

Snap-on's equity forwards are not designated as hedges for financial reporting purposes. Fair value changes of both the equity forwards and related stock-based (mark-to-market) deferred compensation liabilities are reported in "Operating expenses" on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings. The \$0.9 million derivative gain recognized in 2017 was primarily offset by \$0.8 million of mark-to-market deferred compensation expense. The \$0.8 million derivative gain recognized in 2016 was partially offset by \$0.3 million of mark-to-market deferred compensation expense. The \$4.7 million derivative gain recognized in 2015 was largely offset by \$4.6 million of mark-to-market deferred compensation expense.

As of 2017 year end, the maximum maturity date of any fair value hedge was four years. During the next 12 months, Snap-on expects to reclassify into earnings net gains from Accumulated OCI of approximately \$1.0 million after tax at the time the underlying hedge transactions are realized.

**Counterparty risk:** Snap-on is exposed to credit losses in the event of non-performance by the counterparties to its various financial agreements, including its foreign currency forward contracts, interest rate swap agreements, treasury lock agreements and prepaid equity forward agreements. Snap-on does not obtain collateral or other security to support financial instruments subject to credit risk, but monitors the credit standing of the counterparties and generally enters into agreements with financial institution counterparties with a credit rating of A- or better. Snap-on does not anticipate non-performance by its counterparties, but cannot provide assurances.



[Table of Contents](#)

**Fair value of financial instruments:** The fair values of financial instruments that do not approximate the carrying values in the financial statements as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

	2017		2016	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>				
Finance receivables – net	\$ 1,544.6	\$ 1,791.5	\$ 1,407.0	\$ 1,631.2
Contract receivables – net	419.4	459.1	374.8	409.7
Long-term debt, notes payable and current maturities of long-term debt	1,186.8	1,235.6	1,010.2	1,076.7

The following methods and assumptions were used in estimating the fair value of financial instruments:

- Finance and contract receivables include both short-term and long-term receivables. The fair value estimates of finance and contract receivables are derived utilizing discounted cash flow analyses performed on groupings of receivables that are similar in terms of loan type and characteristics. The cash flow analyses consider recent prepayment trends where applicable. The cash flows are discounted over the average life of the receivables using a current market discount rate of a similar term adjusted for credit quality. Significant inputs to the fair value measurements of the receivables are unobservable and, as such, are classified as Level 3.
- Fair value of long-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt were estimated, using Level 2 fair value measurements, based on quoted market values of Snap-on's publicly traded senior debt. The carrying value of long-term debt includes adjustments related to fair value hedges. The fair value of notes payable approximates such instruments' carrying value due to their short-term nature.
- The fair value of all other financial instruments, including trade and other accounts receivable, accounts payable and other financial instruments, approximates such instruments' carrying value due to their short-term nature.

**Note 11: Pension Plans**

Snap-on has several non-contributory defined benefit pension plans covering most U.S. employees and certain employees in foreign countries. Snap-on also has foreign contributory defined benefit pension plans covering certain foreign employees. Retirement benefits are generally provided based on employees' years of service and average earnings or stated amounts for years of service. Normal retirement age is 65, with provisions for earlier retirement.

The status of Snap-on's pension plans as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Change in projected benefit obligation:		
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 1,361.4	\$ 1,279.4
Service cost	22.7	19.3
Interest cost	56.1	56.5
Plan participant contributions	0.6	1.0
Plan settlements	(0.3)	–
Benefits paid	(66.6)	(63.2)
Actuarial loss	69.5	94.7
Foreign currency impact	24.2	(26.3)
Benefit obligation at end of year	\$ 1,467.6	\$ 1,361.4

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>		
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	\$ 1,110.8	\$ 1,049.2
Actual return on plan assets	175.7	73.5
Employer contributions	69.6	68.7
Plan participant contributions	0.6	1.0
Plan settlements	(0.3)	—
Benefits paid	(66.6)	(63.2)
Foreign currency impact	15.2	(18.4)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	<u>\$ 1,305.0</u>	<u>\$ 1,110.8</u>
Unfunded status at end of year	<u>\$ (162.6)</u>	<u>\$ (250.6)</u>

Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Other assets	\$ 1.5	\$ 0.6
Accrued benefits	(5.2)	(4.7)
Pension liabilities	<u>(158.9)</u>	<u>(246.5)</u>
Net liability	<u>\$ (162.6)</u>	<u>\$ (250.6)</u>

Amounts included in Accumulated OCI on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Net loss, net of tax of \$146.4 million and \$160.6 million, respectively	\$ (266.7)	\$ (297.0)
Prior service credit, net of tax of \$0.9 million and \$1.3 million, respectively	1.5	2.2
	<u>\$ (265.2)</u>	<u>\$ (294.8)</u>

The accumulated benefit obligation for Snap-on's pension plans as of 2017 and 2016 year end was \$1,385.0 million and \$1,283.1 million, respectively.

The projected benefit obligation, accumulated benefit obligation and fair value of plan assets for Snap-on's pension plans in which the accumulated benefit obligation exceeds the fair value of plan assets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Projected benefit obligation	\$ 398.7	\$ 1,312.1
Accumulated benefit obligation	378.1	1,238.7
Fair value of plan assets	275.6	1,061.0

## Table of Contents

The components of net periodic benefit cost and changes recognized in “Other comprehensive income (loss)” (“OCI”) are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Net periodic benefit cost:</b>			
Service cost	\$ 22.7	\$ 19.3	\$ 20.0
Interest cost	56.1	56.5	53.2
Expected return on plan assets	(83.4)	(81.0)	(79.0)
Amortization of unrecognized loss	27.9	31.3	38.6
Amortization of prior service credit	(1.1)	(1.1)	(0.9)
Settlement loss	0.1	–	–
<b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>	<b>\$ 22.3</b>	<b>\$ 25.0</b>	<b>\$ 31.9</b>
<b>Changes in benefit obligations recognized in OCI, net of tax:</b>			
Net (gain) loss	\$ (30.3)	\$ 43.3	\$ 6.3
Prior service cost	0.7	0.6	0.7
<b>Total recognized in OCI</b>	<b>\$ (29.6)</b>	<b>\$ 43.9</b>	<b>\$ 7.0</b>

Amounts in Accumulated OCI that are expected to be amortized as net expense into net periodic benefit cost during 2018 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Amount
Amortization of unrecognized loss	\$ 32.0
Amortization of prior service credit	(1.2)
<b>Total to be recognized in net periodic benefit cost</b>	<b>\$ 30.8</b>

The worldwide weighted-average assumptions used to determine Snap-on’s full-year pension costs are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	4.2%	4.5%	4.1%
Expected return on plan assets	7.2%	7.4%	7.4%
Rate of compensation increase	3.4%	3.6%	3.6%

The worldwide weighted-average assumptions used to determine Snap-on’s projected benefit obligation as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

	2017	2016
Discount rate	3.7%	4.2%
Rate of compensation increase	3.4%	3.4%

The objective of Snap-on’s discount rate assumption is to reflect the rate at which the pension benefits could be effectively settled. In making this determination, the company takes into account the timing and amount of benefits that would be available under the plans. The domestic discount rate as of 2017 and 2016 year end was selected based on a cash flow matching methodology developed by the company’s outside actuaries and which incorporates a review of current economic conditions. This methodology matches the plans’ yearly projected cash flows for benefits and service costs to those of hypothetical bond portfolios using high-quality, AA rated or better, corporate bonds from either Moody’s Investors Service or Standard & Poor’s credit rating agencies available at the measurement date. This technique calculates bond portfolios that produce adequate cash flows to pay the plans’ projected yearly benefits and then selects the portfolio with the highest yield and uses that yield as the recommended discount rate.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The weighted-average discount rate for Snap-on's domestic pension plans of 3.9% represents the single rate that produces the same present value of cash flows as the estimated benefit plan payments. Lowering Snap-on's domestic discount rate assumption by 50 basis points (100 basis points ("bps") equals 1.0 percent) would have increased Snap-on's 2017 domestic pension expense and projected benefit obligation by approximately \$4.3 million and \$71.3 million, respectively. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on's domestic projected benefit obligation comprised approximately 83% of Snap-on's worldwide projected benefit obligation. The weighted-average discount rate for Snap-on's foreign pension plans of 2.7% represents the single rate that produces the same present value of cash flows as the estimated benefit plan payments. Lowering Snap-on's foreign discount rate assumption by 50 bps would have increased Snap-on's 2017 foreign pension expense and projected benefit obligation by approximately \$1.8 million and \$24.4 million, respectively.

Actuarial gains and losses in excess of 10 percent of the greater of the projected benefit obligation or market-related value of assets are amortized on a straight-line basis over the average remaining service period of active participants or over the average remaining life expectancy for plans with primarily inactive participants. Prior service costs and credits resulting from plan amendments are amortized in equal annual amounts over the average remaining service period of active participants or over the average remaining life expectancy for plans with primarily inactive participants.

As a practical expedient, Snap-on uses the calendar year end as the measurement date for its plans. Snap-on funds its pension plans as required by governmental regulation and may consider discretionary contributions as conditions warrant. Snap-on intends to make contributions of \$9.7 million to its foreign pension plans and \$2.4 million to its domestic pension plans in 2018, as required by law. Depending on market and other conditions, Snap-on may make discretionary cash contributions to its pension plans in 2018.

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, are expected to be paid as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	<u>Amount</u>
Year:	
2018	\$ 73.6
2019	75.2
2020	78.9
2021	81.5
2022	91.4
2023-2027	462.3

Snap-on's domestic pension plans have a long-term investment horizon and a total return strategy that emphasizes a capital growth objective. The long-term investment performance objective for Snap-on's domestic plans' assets is to achieve net of expense returns that meet or exceed the 7.45% domestic long-term return on plan assets assumption used for reporting purposes. Snap-on uses a three-year, market-related value asset method of amortizing the difference between actual and expected returns on its domestic plans' assets. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on's domestic pension plans' assets comprised approximately 86% of the company's worldwide pension plan assets.

The basis for determining the overall expected long-term return on plan assets assumption is a nominal returns forecasting method. For each asset class, future returns are estimated by identifying the premium of riskier asset classes over lower risk alternatives. The methodology constructs expected returns using a "building block" approach to the individual components of total return. These forecasts are stated in both nominal and real (after inflation) terms. This process first considers the long-term historical return premium based on the longest set of data available for each asset class. These premiums, which are calculated using the geometric mean, are then adjusted based on current relative valuation levels, macro-economic conditions, and the expected alpha related to active investment management. The asset return assumption is also adjusted by an implicit expense load for estimated administrative and investment-related expenses.

For risk and correlation assumptions, the actual experience for each asset class is reviewed for the longest time period available. Expected relationships for a 10 to 20 year time horizon are determined based upon historical results, with adjustments made for material changes.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Investments are diversified to attempt to minimize the risk of large losses. Since asset allocation is a key determinant of expected investment returns, assets are periodically rebalanced to the targeted allocation to correct significant deviations from the asset allocation policy that are caused by market fluctuations and cash flow. Asset/liability studies are conducted periodically to determine if any revisions to the strategic asset allocation policy are necessary.

Snap-on's domestic pension plans' target allocation and actual weighted-average asset allocation by asset category and fair value of plan assets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

Asset category:	Target	2017	2016
Equity securities	51%	51%	51%
Debt securities and cash and cash equivalents	37%	38%	39%
Real estate and other real assets	2%	1%	1%
Hedge funds	10%	10%	9%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>
Fair value of plan assets <i>(Amounts in millions)</i>		<u>\$ 1,122.7</u>	<u>\$ 957.1</u>

The fair value measurement hierarchy prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority ("Level 1") to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities and the lowest priority ("Level 3") to unobservable inputs. Fair value measurements primarily based on observable market information are given a "Level 2" priority.

Certain equity and debt securities are valued at quoted per share or unit market prices for which an official close or last trade pricing on an active exchange is available and are categorized as Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy. If quoted market prices are not readily available for specific securities, values are estimated using quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics and are categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy. Insurance contracts are valued at the present value of the estimated future cash flows promised under the terms of the insurance contracts and are categorized as Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

Commingled equity securities and commingled multi-strategy funds are valued at the NAV per share or unit multiplied by the number of shares or units held as of the measurement date, as reported by the fund managers. The share or unit price is quoted on a private market and is based on the value of the underlying investments, which are primarily based on observable inputs; such investments that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

Private equity partnership funds, hedge funds, and real estate and other real assets are valued at the NAV as reported by the fund managers. Private equity partnership funds, certain hedge funds, and certain real estate and other real assets are valued based on the proportionate interest or share of net assets held by the pension plan, which is based on the estimated fair market value of the underlying investments. Certain other hedge funds and real estate and other real assets are valued at the NAV per share or unit multiplied by the number of shares or units held as of the measurement date, based on the estimated value of the underlying investments as reported by the fund managers. These investments are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient and have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The company regularly reviews fund performance directly with its investment advisor and the fund managers, and performs qualitative analysis to corroborate the reasonableness of the reported NAVs. For funds for which the company did not receive a year-end NAV, the company recorded an estimate of the change in fair value for the latest period based on return estimates and other fund activity obtained from the fund managers.

The columns labeled "Investments Measured at NAV" in the following tables reflect certain investments that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient and have not been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in these tables are intended to permit a reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the pension plan assets.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of Snap-on's domestic pension plans' assets as of 2017 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
<b>Asset category:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20.6	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 20.6
<b>Equity securities:</b>				
Domestic	73.4	–	–	73.4
Foreign	100.1	–	–	100.1
Commingled funds – domestic	–	–	225.0	225.0
Commingled funds – foreign	–	–	148.8	148.8
Private equity partnerships	–	–	27.5	27.5
<b>Debt securities:</b>				
Government	152.8	2.2	–	155.0
Corporate bonds	–	253.0	–	253.0
Real estate and other real assets	–	–	13.2	13.2
Hedge funds	–	–	106.1	106.1
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 346.9</u>	<u>\$ 255.2</u>	<u>\$ 520.6</u>	<u>\$ 1,122.7</u>

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of Snap-on's domestic pension plans' assets as of 2016 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
<b>Asset category:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 20.4	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 20.4
<b>Equity securities:</b>				
Domestic	66.0	–	–	66.0
Foreign	74.7	–	–	74.7
Commingled funds – domestic	–	–	191.3	191.3
Commingled funds – foreign	–	–	117.7	117.7
Private equity partnerships	–	–	34.2	34.2
<b>Debt securities:</b>				
Government	139.2	0.9	–	140.1
Corporate bonds	–	214.6	–	214.6
Real estate and other real assets	–	–	10.4	10.4
Hedge funds	–	–	87.7	87.7
<b>Total</b>	<u>\$ 300.3</u>	<u>\$ 215.5</u>	<u>\$ 441.3</u>	<u>\$ 957.1</u>

Snap-on's primary investment objective for its foreign pension plans' assets is to meet the projected obligations to the beneficiaries over a long period of time, and to do so in a manner that is consistent with the company's risk tolerance. The foreign asset allocation policies consider the company's financial strength and long-term asset class risk/return expectations, since the obligations are long term in nature. The company believes the foreign pension plans' assets, which are managed locally by professional investment firms, are well diversified.

[Table of Contents](#)

The expected long-term rates of return on foreign plans' assets, which ranged from 1.9% to 6.1% as of 2017 year end, reflect management's expectations of long-term average rates of return on funds invested to provide benefits included in the plans' projected benefit obligation. The expected returns are based on outlooks for inflation, fixed income returns and equity returns, asset allocations and investment strategies. Differences between actual and expected returns on foreign pension plans' assets are recorded as an actuarial gain or loss and amortized accordingly.

Snap-on's foreign pension plans' target allocation and actual weighted-average asset allocation by asset category and fair value of plan assets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

	Target	2017	2016
<b>Asset category:</b>			
Equity securities*	35%	36%	41%
Debt securities* and cash and cash equivalents	40%	42%	36%
Insurance contracts and hedge funds	25%	22%	23%
<b>Total</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

Fair value of plan assets ( <i>Amounts in millions</i> )	<u>\$ 182.3</u>	<u>\$ 153.7</u>
--	-----------------	-----------------

\* Includes commingled funds – multi-strategy

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of Snap-on's foreign pension plans' assets as of 2017 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
<b>Asset category:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 0.7	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 0.7
Commingled funds – multi-strategy	–	–	114.2	114.2
<b>Debt securities:</b>				
Government	8.8	–	–	8.8
Corporate bonds	–	18.3	–	18.3
Insurance contracts	–	24.2	–	24.2
Hedge fund	–	–	16.1	16.1
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 9.5</b>	<b>\$ 42.5</b>	<b>\$ 130.3</b>	<b>\$ 182.3</b>

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of Snap-on's foreign pension plans' assets as of 2016 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
<b>Asset category:</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 0.7	\$ –	\$ –	\$ 0.7
Commingled funds – multi-strategy	–	–	117.4	117.4
Insurance contracts	–	21.3	–	21.3
Hedge fund	–	–	14.3	14.3
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 0.7</b>	<b>\$ 21.3</b>	<b>\$ 131.7</b>	<b>\$ 153.7</b>

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Snap-on has several 401(k) plans covering certain U.S. employees. Snap-on's employer match to the 401(k) plans is made with cash contributions. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, Snap-on recognized \$8.9 million, \$8.2 million and \$7.0 million, respectively, of expense related to its 401(k) plans.

**Note 12: Postretirement Plans**

Snap-on provides health care benefits for certain retired U.S. employees. Employees retiring prior to 1989 were eligible for retiree medical coverage upon reaching early retirement age, with no retiree contributions required. Benefits are paid based on deductibles and percentages of covered expenses and take into consideration payments made by Medicare and other insurance coverage.

Since 1989, U.S. retirees have been eligible for comprehensive major medical plans. Benefits are paid based on deductibles and percentages of covered expenses, and plan provisions allow for benefit and coverage changes. Most retirees are required to pay the entire cost of the coverage, but Snap-on may elect to subsidize the cost of coverage under certain circumstances.

Snap-on has a Voluntary Employees Beneficiary Association ("VEBA") trust for the funding of existing postretirement health care benefits for certain non-salaried retirees in the United States; all other retiree health care plans are unfunded.

The status of Snap-on's U.S. postretirement health care plans as of 2017 and 2016 year end is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
<b>Change in accumulated postretirement benefit obligation:</b>		
Benefit obligation at beginning of year	\$ 53.2	\$ 55.6
Service cost	—	0.1
Interest cost	2.1	2.2
Plan participant contributions	0.4	0.5
Benefits paid	(4.3)	(4.4)
Actuarial loss (gain)	1.1	(0.8)
Benefit obligation at end of year	<u>\$ 52.5</u>	<u>\$ 53.2</u>
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>		
Fair value of plan assets at beginning of year	\$ 13.2	\$ 13.7
Actual return on plan assets	1.3	0.5
Employer contributions	2.8	2.9
Plan participant contributions	0.4	0.5
Benefits paid	(4.3)	(4.4)
Fair value of plan assets at end of year	<u>\$ 13.4</u>	<u>\$ 13.2</u>
Unfunded status at end of year	<u>\$ (39.1)</u>	<u>\$ (40.0)</u>

Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Accrued benefits	\$ (3.1)	\$ (3.3)
Retiree health care benefits	(36.0)	(36.7)
Net liability	<u>\$ (39.1)</u>	<u>\$ (40.0)</u>



## Table of Contents

Amounts included in Accumulated OCI on the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
Net gain, net of tax of \$2.6 million and \$2.9 million, respectively	\$ 4.2	\$ 4.8

The components of net periodic benefit cost and changes recognized in OCI are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Net periodic benefit cost:</b>			
Service cost	\$ –	\$ 0.1	\$ 0.1
Interest cost	2.1	2.2	2.2
Expected return on plan assets	(0.8)	(0.9)	(1.0)
Amortization of unrecognized (gain) loss	(0.3)	(0.1)	0.3
Net periodic benefit cost	<u>\$ 1.0</u>	<u>\$ 1.3</u>	<u>\$ 1.6</u>
<b>Changes in benefit obligations recognized in OCI, net of tax:</b>			
Net (gain) loss	\$ 0.6	\$ (0.3)	\$ (2.1)

Snap-on expects to recognize \$0.3 million of prior unrecognized gains, included in Accumulated OCI on the accompanying 2017 Consolidated Balance Sheet, in net periodic benefit cost during 2018.

The weighted-average discount rate used to determine Snap-on's postretirement health care expense is as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate	4.1%	4.1%	3.6%

The weighted-average discount rate used to determine Snap-on's accumulated benefit obligation is as follows:

	2017	2016
Discount rate	3.6%	4.1%

The methodology for selecting the year-end 2017 and 2016 weighted-average discount rate for the company's domestic postretirement plans was to match the plans' yearly projected cash flows for benefits and service costs to those of hypothetical bond portfolios using high-quality, AA rated or better, corporate bonds from either Moody's Investors Service or Standard & Poor's credit rating agencies available at the measurement date. As a practical expedient, Snap-on uses the calendar year end as the measurement date for its plans.

For 2018, the actuarial calculations assume a pre-65 health care cost trend rate of 5.8% and a post-65 health care cost trend rate of 6.5%, both decreasing gradually to 4.5% in 2038 and thereafter. As of 2017 year end, a one-percentage-point increase in the health care cost trend rate for future years would increase the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation by approximately \$0.6 million and the aggregate of the service cost and interest cost components by less than \$0.1 million. Conversely, a one-percentage-point decrease in the health care cost trend rate for future years would decrease the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation by \$0.6 million and the aggregate of the service cost and interest rate components by less than \$0.1 million.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The following benefit payments, which reflect expected future service, are expected to be paid as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	<u>Amount</u>
Year:	
2018	\$ 4.1
2019	4.2
2020	4.3
2021	4.4
2022	4.5
2023-2027	23.0

The objective of the VEBA trust is to achieve net of expense returns that meet or exceed the 6.3% long-term return on plan assets assumption used for reporting purposes. Investments are diversified to attempt to minimize the risk of large losses. Since asset allocation is a key determinant of expected investment returns, assets are periodically rebalanced to the targeted allocation to correct significant deviations from the asset allocation policy that are caused by market fluctuations and cash flow.

The basis for determining the overall expected long-term return on plan assets assumption is a nominal returns forecasting method. For each asset class, future returns are estimated by identifying the premium of riskier asset classes over lower risk alternatives. The methodology constructs expected returns using a “building block” approach to the individual components of total return. These forecasts are stated in both nominal and real (after inflation) terms. This process first considers the long-term historical return premium based on the longest set of data available for each asset class. These premiums, which are calculated using the geometric mean, are then adjusted based on current relative valuation levels and macro-economic conditions. The asset return assumption is also adjusted by an implicit expense load for estimated administrative and investment-related expenses.

Snap-on’s VEBA plan target allocation and actual weighted-average asset allocation by asset category and fair value of plan assets as of 2017 and 2016 year end are as follows:

	<u>Target</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Asset category:			
Debt securities and cash and cash equivalents	46%	42%	45%
Equity securities	29%	29%	28%
Hedge funds	25%	29%	27%
Total	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

Fair value of plan assets <i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	<u>\$ 13.4</u>	<u>\$ 13.2</u>
--	----------------	----------------

The fair value measurement hierarchy prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority (Level 1) to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities and the lowest priority (Level 3) to unobservable inputs. Fair value measurements primarily based on observable market information are given a Level 2 priority.

Debt securities are valued at quoted per share or unit market prices for which an official close or last trade pricing on an active exchange is available and are categorized as Level 1 in the fair value hierarchy.

Equity securities are valued at the NAV per share or unit multiplied by the number of shares or units held as of the measurement date, as reported by the fund managers. The share or unit price is quoted on a private market and is based on the value of the underlying investments, which are primarily based on observable inputs; such investments that are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Hedge funds are stated at the NAV per share or unit (based on the estimated fair market value of the underlying investments) multiplied by the number of shares or units held as of the measurement date, as reported by the fund managers. These investments are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient and have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy.

The company regularly reviews fund performance directly with its investment advisor and the fund managers, and performs qualitative analysis to corroborate the reasonableness of the reported NAVs. For funds for which the company did not receive a year-end NAV, the company recorded an estimate of the change in fair value for the latest period based on return estimates and other fund activity obtained from the fund managers.

The columns labeled “Investments Measured at NAV” in the following tables are measured at fair value using the NAV per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient and have not been categorized in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in these tables are intended to permit a reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the VEBA plan assets.

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of the VEBA plan assets as of 2017 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
Asset category:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 0.2	\$ –	\$ 0.2
Debt securities	5.5	–	5.5
Equity securities	–	3.8	3.8
Hedge fund	–	3.9	3.9
Total	<u>\$ 5.7</u>	<u>\$ 7.7</u>	<u>\$ 13.4</u>

The following is a summary, by asset category, of the fair value and the level within the fair value hierarchy of the VEBA plan assets as of 2016 year end:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Quoted Prices for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Investments Measured at NAV	Total
Asset category:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 0.7	\$ –	\$ 0.7
Debt securities	5.3	–	5.3
Equity securities	–	3.6	3.6
Hedge fund	–	3.6	3.6
Total	<u>\$ 6.0</u>	<u>\$ 7.2</u>	<u>\$ 13.2</u>

### Note 13: Stock-based Compensation and Other Stock Plans

The 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan (the “2011 Plan”) provides for the grant of stock options, performance awards, stock appreciation rights (“SARs”) and restricted stock awards (which may be designated as “restricted stock units” or “RSUs”). No further grants are being made under its predecessor, the 2001 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan (the “2001 Plan”), although outstanding awards under the 2001 Plan will continue in accordance with their terms. As of 2017 year end, the 2011 Plan had 3,296,859 shares available for future grants. The company uses treasury stock to deliver shares under both the 2001 and 2011 Plans.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

Net stock-based compensation expense was \$30.3 million in 2017, \$31.0 million in 2016 and \$39.8 million in 2015. Cash received from stock purchase and option plan exercises was \$46.2 million in 2017, \$41.8 million in 2016 and \$41.6 million in 2015. The tax benefit realized from both the exercise and vesting of share-based payment arrangements was \$20.9 million in 2017, \$24.8 million in 2016 and \$26.4 million in 2015.

### Stock Options

Stock options are granted with an exercise price equal to the market value of a share of Snap-on's common stock on the date of grant and have a contractual term of ten years. Stock option grants vest ratably on the first, second and third anniversaries of the date of grant.

The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The company uses historical data regarding stock option exercise and forfeiture behaviors for different participating groups to estimate the period of time that options granted are expected to be outstanding. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the company's stock for the length of time corresponding to the expected term of the option. The expected dividend yield is based on the company's historical dividend payments. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. treasury yield curve on the grant date for the expected term of the option.

The following weighted-average assumptions were used in calculating the fair value of stock options granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015, using the Black-Scholes valuation model:

	2017	2016	2015
Expected term of option (in years)	5.15	5.05	4.76
Expected volatility factor	22.01%	22.17%	24.13%
Expected dividend yield	1.63%	1.77%	2.04%
Risk-free interest rate	1.78%	1.04%	1.38%

A summary of stock option activity during 2017 is presented below:

	Shares (in thousands)	Exercise Price per Share*	Remaining Contractual Term* (in years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (in millions)
Outstanding at beginning of year	3,011	\$ 100.78		
Granted	655	168.71		
Exercised	(396)	86.29		
Forfeited or expired	(72)	153.53		
Outstanding at end of year	3,198	115.30	6.4	\$ 188.7
Exercisable at end of year	1,990	91.27	5.1	165.2

\* Weighted-average

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted was \$31.13 in 2017, \$22.99 in 2016 and \$25.64 in 2015. The intrinsic value of options exercised was \$33.3 million in 2017, \$35.2 million in 2016 and \$37.6 million in 2015. The fair value of stock options vested was \$14.0 million in 2017, \$12.7 million in 2016 and \$9.9 million in 2015.

As of 2017 year end, there was \$19.3 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options that is expected to be recognized as a charge to earnings over a weighted-average period of 1.5 years.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### *Performance Awards*

Performance awards, which are granted as performance share units (“PSUs”) and performance-based RSUs, are earned and expensed using the fair value of the award over a contractual term of three years based on the company’s performance. Vesting of the performance awards is dependent upon performance relative to pre-defined goals for revenue growth and return on net assets for the applicable performance period. For performance achieved above specified levels, the recipient may earn additional shares of stock, not to exceed 100% of the number of performance awards initially granted.

The PSUs have a three-year performance period based on the results of the consolidated financial metrics of the company. The performance-based RSUs have a one-year performance period based on the results of the consolidated financial metrics of the company followed by a two-year cliff vesting schedule, assuming continued employment.

The fair value of performance awards is calculated using the market value of a share of Snap-on’s common stock on the date of grant and assumed forfeitures based on recent historical experience; in recent years, forfeitures have not been significant. The weighted-average grant date fair value of performance awards granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015 was \$168.70, \$138.83 and \$139.30, respectively. Vested PSUs totaled 50,316 shares as of 2017 year end, 61,149 shares as of 2016 year end and 94,186 shares as of 2015 year end. PSUs related to 60,980 shares, 94,186 shares and 130,764 shares were paid out in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Earned PSUs are generally paid out following the conclusion of the applicable performance period upon approval by the Organization and Executive Compensation Committee of the company’s Board of Directors (the “Board”).

Based on the company’s 2017 performance, 13,648 RSUs granted in 2017 were earned; assuming continued employment, these RSUs will vest at the end of fiscal 2019. Based on the company’s 2016 performance, 45,502 RSUs granted in 2016 were earned; assuming continued employment, these RSUs will vest at the end of fiscal 2018. Based on the company’s 2015 performance, 64,327 RSUs granted in 2015 were earned; these RSUs vested as of fiscal 2017 year end and were paid out shortly thereafter.

Changes to the company’s non-vested performance awards in 2017 are as follows:

	Shares <i>(in thousands)</i>	Fair Value Price per Share*
Non-vested performance awards at beginning of year	207	\$ 141.94
Granted	77	168.70
Vested	(114)	144.61
Cancellations and other	(38)	159.80
Non-vested performance awards at end of year	<u>132</u>	<u>149.93</u>

\* Weighted-average

As of 2017 year end, there was \$9.5 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested performance awards that is expected to be recognized as a charge to earnings over a weighted-average period of 1.6 years.

### *Stock Appreciation Rights (“SARs”)*

The company also issues stock-settled and cash-settled SARs to certain key non-U.S. employees. SARs have a contractual term of ten years and vest ratably on the first, second and third anniversaries of the date of grant. SARs are granted with an exercise price equal to the market value of a share of Snap-on’s common stock on the date of grant.

Stock-settled SARs are accounted for as equity instruments and provide for the issuance of Snap-on common stock equal to the amount by which the company’s stock has appreciated over the exercise price. Stock-settled SARs have an effect on dilutive shares and shares outstanding as any appreciation of Snap-on’s common stock value over the exercise price will be settled in shares of common stock. Cash-settled SARs provide for the cash payment of the excess of the fair market value of Snap-on’s common stock price on the date of exercise over the grant price. Cash-settled SARs have no effect on dilutive shares or shares outstanding as any appreciation of Snap-on’s common stock over the grant price is paid in cash and not in common stock.

## Table of Contents

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

The fair value of stock-settled SARs is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes valuation model. The fair value of cash-settled SARs is revalued (mark-to-market) each reporting period using the Black-Scholes valuation model based on Snap-on's period-end stock price. The company uses historical data regarding SARs exercise and forfeiture behaviors for different participating groups to estimate the expected term of the SARs granted based on the period of time that similar instruments granted are expected to be outstanding. Expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the company's stock for the length of time corresponding to the expected term of the SARs. The expected dividend yield is based on the company's historical dividend payments. The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. treasury yield curve in effect as of the grant date (for stock-settled SARs) or reporting date (for cash-settled SARs) for the length of time corresponding to the expected term of the SARs.

The following weighted-average assumptions were used in calculating the fair value of stock-settled SARs granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015, using the Black-Scholes valuation model:

	2017	2016	2015
Expected term of stock-settled SARs ( <i>in years</i> )	3.99	4.03	4.72
Expected volatility factor	19.39%	20.09%	23.66%
Expected dividend yield	1.46%	1.66%	2.04%
Risk-free interest rate	1.55%	1.11%	1.50%

Changes to the company's stock-settled SARs in 2017 are as follows:

	Stock-settled SARs <i>(in thousands)</i>	Exercise Price per Share*	Remaining Contractual Term* <i>(in years)</i>	Aggregate Intrinsic Value <i>(in millions)</i>
Outstanding at beginning of year	303	\$ 125.38		
Granted	100	168.73		
Exercised	(13)	103.16		
Forfeited or expired	(30)	121.53		
Outstanding at end of year	360	138.63	7.6	\$ 12.8
Exercisable at end of year	165	119.46	6.6	9.1

\* Weighted-average

The weighted-average grant date fair value of stock-settled SARs granted was \$24.13 in 2017, \$19.47 in 2016 and \$25.37 in 2015. The intrinsic value of stock-settled SARs exercised was \$0.9 million in 2017, \$1.9 million in 2016 and \$1.0 million in 2015. The fair value of stock-settled SARs vested was \$2.1 million in both 2017 and 2016 and \$1.4 million in 2015.

As of 2017 year end there was \$2.5 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock-settled SARs that is expected to be recognized as a charge to earnings over a weighted-average period of 1.5 years.

The following weighted-average assumptions were used in calculating the fair value of cash-settled SARs granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015, using the Black-Scholes valuation model:

	2017	2016	2015
Expected term of cash-settled SARs ( <i>in years</i> )	3.09	3.11	3.10
Expected volatility factor	19.93%	19.53%	18.14%
Expected dividend yield	1.59%	1.56%	1.69%
Risk-free interest rate	1.98%	1.47%	1.31%

---

## [Table of Contents](#)

The intrinsic value of cash-settled SARs exercised was \$1.6 million in 2017, \$3.3 million in 2016 and \$11.0 million in 2015. The fair value of cash-settled SARs vested during both 2017 and 2016 was \$0.2 million and was \$4.6 million in 2015.

Changes to the company's non-vested cash-settled SARs in 2017 are as follows:

	Cash-settled SARs	Fair Value Price per Share*
	<i>(in thousands)</i>	
Non-vested cash-settled SARs at beginning of year	7	\$ 40.83
Granted	1	26.36
Vested	(3)	46.16
Non-vested cash-settled SARs at end of year	<u>5</u>	35.41

\* Weighted-average

As of 2017 year end there was \$0.2 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested cash-settled SARs that is expected to be recognized as a charge to earnings over a weighted-average period of 1.1 years.

### *Restricted Stock Awards – Non-employee Directors*

The company awarded 6,966 shares, 7,145 shares and 8,640 shares of restricted stock to non-employee directors in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The fair value of the restricted stock awards is expensed over a one-year vesting period based on the fair value on the date of grant. All restrictions for the restricted stock generally lapse upon the earlier of the first anniversary of the grant date, the recipient's death or disability or in the event of a change in control, as defined in the 2011 Plan. If termination of the recipient's service occurs prior to the first anniversary of the grant date for any reason other than death or disability, the shares of restricted stock would be forfeited, unless otherwise determined by the Board.

### *Directors' Fee Plan*

Under the Directors' 1993 Fee Plan, as amended, non-employee directors may elect to receive up to 100% of their fees and retainer in shares of Snap-on's common stock. Directors may elect to defer receipt of all or part of these shares. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, issuances under the Directors' Fee Plan totaled 1,800 shares, 2,579 shares and 2,747 shares, respectively, of which 1,312 shares, 2,019 shares and 1,969 shares, respectively, were deferred. As of 2017 year end, shares reserved for issuance to directors under this plan totaled 169,080 shares.

### *Employee Stock Purchase Plan*

Substantially all Snap-on employees in the United States and Canada are eligible to participate in an employee stock purchase plan. The purchase price of the company's common stock to participants is the lesser of the mean of the high and low price of the stock on the beginning date (May 15) or ending date (the following May 14) of each plan year. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, issuances under this plan totaled 26,963 shares, 27,156 shares and 57,324 shares, respectively. As of 2017 year end, shares reserved for issuance under this plan totaled 753,600 shares and Snap-on held participant contributions of approximately \$2.5 million. Participants are able to withdraw from the plan at any time prior to the ending date and receive back all contributions made during the plan year. Compensation expense for plan participants was \$0.1 million in 2017, zero in 2016 and \$2.3 million in 2015.

---

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

#### Franchisee Stock Purchase Plan

All franchisees in the United States and Canada are eligible to participate in a franchisee stock purchase plan. The purchase price of the company's common stock to participants is the lesser of the mean of the high and low price of the stock on the beginning date (May 15) or ending date (the following May 14) of each plan year. For 2017, 2016 and 2015, issuances under this plan totaled 47,314 shares, 42,867 shares and 74,001 shares, respectively. As of 2017 year end, shares reserved for issuance under this plan totaled 566,155 shares and Snap-on held participant contributions of approximately \$4.8 million. Participants are able to withdraw from the plan at any time prior to the ending date and receive back all contributions made during the plan year. The company recognized mark-to-market expense of \$0.2 million in 2017, a mark-to-market benefit of \$0.2 million in 2016, and mark-to-market expense of \$2.9 million in 2015.

#### Note 14: Capital Stock

Snap-on has undertaken repurchases of Snap-on common stock from time to time to offset dilution created by shares issued for employee and franchisee stock purchase plans, stock awards and other corporate purposes. Snap-on repurchased 1,820,000 shares, 758,000 shares and 723,000 shares in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. As of 2017 year end, Snap-on has remaining availability to repurchase up to an additional \$390.7 million in common stock pursuant to Board authorizations. The purchase of Snap-on common stock is at the company's discretion, subject to prevailing financial and market conditions.

Cash dividends paid in 2017, 2016 and 2015 totaled \$169.4 million, \$147.5 million and \$127.9 million, respectively. Cash dividends per share in 2017, 2016 and 2015 were \$2.95, \$2.54 and \$2.20, respectively. On February 15, 2018, the company's Board declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.82 per share, payable on March 10, 2018, to shareholders of record on February 24, 2018.

#### Note 15: Commitments and Contingencies

Snap-on leases facilities, office equipment and vehicles under non-cancelable operating and capital leases that extend for varying amounts of time. Snap-on's future minimum lease commitments under these leases, net of sub-lease rental income, are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Operating Leases	Capital Leases
Year:		
2018	\$ 25.5	\$ 3.6
2019	19.6	3.2
2020	14.1	3.0
2021	10.5	2.6
2022	7.2	2.2
2023 and thereafter	7.9	3.5
Total minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 84.8</u>	\$18.1
Less: amount representing interest		<u>(1.2)</u>
Total present value of minimum capital lease payments		<u>\$16.9</u>



---

[Table of Contents](#)

Amounts included in the accompanying Consolidated Balance Sheets for the present value of minimum capital lease payments as of 2017 year end are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017
Other accrued liabilities	\$ 3.2
Other long-term liabilities	13.7
Total present value of minimum capital lease payments	<u>\$ 16.9</u>

Rent expense for worldwide facilities, office equipment and vehicles, net of sub-lease rental income, was \$35.2 million, \$31.2 million and \$29.4 million in 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Snap-on provides product warranties for specific product lines and accrues for estimated future warranty cost in the period in which the sale is recorded. Snap-on calculates its accrual requirements based on historic warranty loss experience that is periodically adjusted for recent actual experience, including the timing of claims during the warranty period and actual costs incurred. Snap-on's product warranty accrual activity for 2017, 2016 and 2015 is as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Warranty accrual:			
Beginning of year	\$ 16.0	\$ 16.4	\$ 17.3
Additions	15.2	12.8	13.3
Usage	(14.0)	(13.2)	(14.2)
End of year	<u>\$ 17.2</u>	<u>\$ 16.0</u>	<u>\$ 16.4</u>

Approximately 2,700 employees, or 21% of Snap-on's worldwide workforce, are represented by unions and/or covered under collective bargaining agreements. The number of covered union employees whose contracts expire over the next five years approximates 1,450 employees in 2018, 225 employees in 2019, 825 employees in 2020, 125 employees in 2021, and 25 employees in 2022. In recent years, Snap-on has not experienced any significant work slowdowns, stoppages or other labor disruptions.

Snap-on is involved in various legal matters that are being litigated and/or settled in the ordinary course of business. The year ended December 30, 2017, included accruals for \$30.9 million related to a judgment in a patent-related litigation matter, as well as \$15.0 million related to a judgment in an employment-related litigation matter brought by an individual; both judgments are being appealed.

Although it is not possible to predict the outcome of these and other legal matters, management believes that the results of all legal matters will not have a material impact on Snap-on's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**Note 16: Other Income (Expense) – Net**

“Other income (expense) – net” on the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Earnings consists of the following:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Interest income	\$ 0.3	\$ 0.6	\$ 0.5
Net foreign exchange loss	(7.0)	(1.3)	(2.7)
Other	(0.5)	0.1	(0.2)
Total other income (expense) – net	<u>\$ (7.2)</u>	<u>\$ (0.6)</u>	<u>\$ (2.4)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

**Note 17: Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)**

The following is a summary of net changes in Accumulated OCI by component and net of tax for 2017 and 2016:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Foreign Currency Translation	Cash Flow Hedges	Defined Benefit Pension and Postretirement Plans	Total
Balance as of 2015 year end	\$ (118.5)	\$ 0.7	\$ (246.4)	\$ (364.2)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	(99.2)	8.8	(62.6)	(153.0)
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated OCI	–	(0.3)	19.0	18.7
Net other comprehensive income (loss)	(99.2)	8.5	(43.6)	(134.3)
Balance as of 2016 year end	\$ (217.7)	\$ 9.2	\$ (290.0)	\$ (498.5)
Other comprehensive income before reclassifications	135.2	6.9	11.8	153.9
Amounts reclassified from Accumulated OCI	–	(1.6)	17.2	15.6
Net other comprehensive income	135.2	5.3	29.0	169.5
Balance as of 2017 year end	<u>\$ (82.5)</u>	<u>\$ 14.5</u>	<u>\$ (261.0)</u>	<u>\$ (329.0)</u>

The reclassifications out of Accumulated OCI in 2017 and 2016 are as follows:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	Amounts Reclassified from Accumulated OCI		Statement of Earnings Presentation
	2017	2016	
<b>Gains on cash flow hedges:</b>			
Treasury locks	\$ 1.6	\$ 0.3	Interest expense
Income tax expense	–	–	Income tax expense
Net of tax	<u>1.6</u>	<u>0.3</u>	
<b>Amortization of net unrecognized losses and prior service credits</b>	(26.6)	(30.1)	See footnote below*
Income tax benefit	9.4	11.1	Income tax expense
Net of tax	<u>(17.2)</u>	<u>(19.0)</u>	
<b>Total reclassifications for the period, net of tax</b>	<u>\$ (15.6)</u>	<u>\$ (18.7)</u>	

\* These Accumulated OCI components are included in the computation of net periodic pension and postretirement health care costs; see Note 11 and Note 12 for further information.

**Note 18: Segments**

Snap-on's business segments are based on the organization structure used by management for making operating and investment decisions and for assessing performance. Snap-on's reportable business segments are: (i) the Commercial & Industrial Group; (ii) the Snap-on Tools Group; (iii) the Repair Systems & Information Group; and (iv) Financial Services. The Commercial & Industrial Group consists of business operations serving a broad range of industrial and commercial customers worldwide, including customers in the aerospace, natural resources, government, power generation, transportation and technical education market segments (collectively, "critical industries"), primarily through direct and distributor channels. The Snap-on Tools Group consists of business operations primarily serving vehicle service and repair technicians through the company's worldwide mobile tool distribution channel. The Repair Systems & Information Group consists of business operations serving other professional vehicle repair customers worldwide, primarily owners and managers of independent repair shops and OEM dealership service and repair shops ("OEM dealerships"), through direct and distributor channels. Financial Services consists of the business operations of Snap-on's finance subsidiaries.

[Table of Contents](#)

Snap-on evaluates the performance of its operating segments based on segment revenues, including both external and intersegment net sales, and segment operating earnings. Snap-on accounts for intersegment sales and transfers based primarily on standard costs with reasonable mark-ups established between the segments. Identifiable assets by segment are those assets used in the respective reportable segment's operations. Corporate assets consist of cash and cash equivalents (excluding cash held at Financial Services), deferred income taxes and certain other assets. All significant intersegment amounts are eliminated to arrive at Snap-on's consolidated financial results.

Neither Snap-on nor any of its segments depend on any single customer, small group of customers or government for more than 10% of its revenues.

**Financial Data by Segment:**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Net sales:</b>			
Commercial & Industrial Group	\$ 1,265.0	\$ 1,148.3	\$ 1,163.6
Snap-on Tools Group	1,625.1	1,633.9	1,568.7
Repair Systems & Information Group	1,347.2	1,179.9	1,113.2
Segment net sales	4,237.3	3,962.1	3,845.5
Intersegment eliminations	(550.4)	(531.7)	(492.7)
Total net sales	\$ 3,686.9	\$ 3,430.4	\$ 3,352.8
Financial Services revenue	313.4	281.4	240.3
Total revenues	<u>\$ 4,000.3</u>	<u>\$ 3,711.8</u>	<u>\$ 3,593.1</u>
<b>Operating earnings:</b>			
Commercial & Industrial Group	\$ 185.3	\$ 168.0	\$ 169.4
Snap-on Tools Group	274.5	281.1	256.0
Repair Systems & Information Group	333.8	297.8	273.4
Financial Services	217.5	198.7	170.2
Segment operating earnings	1,011.1	945.6	869.0
Corporate	(129.6)	(91.4)	(104.2)
Operating earnings	881.5	854.2	764.8
Interest expense	(52.4)	(52.2)	(51.9)
Other income (expense) – net	(7.2)	(0.6)	(2.4)
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	<u>\$ 821.9</u>	<u>\$ 801.4</u>	<u>\$ 710.5</u>

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
<b>Assets:</b>		
Commercial & Industrial Group	\$ 1,113.9	\$ 907.1
Snap-on Tools Group	714.3	668.1
Repair Systems & Information Group	1,314.3	1,211.0
Financial Services	1,971.8	1,789.7
Total assets from reportable segments	5,114.3	4,575.9
Corporate	200.6	212.3
Elimination of intersegment receivables	(65.8)	(65.0)
Total assets	<u>\$ 5,249.1</u>	<u>\$ 4,723.2</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (continued)

**Financial Data by Segment (continued):**

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
<b>Capital expenditures:</b>			
Commercial & Industrial Group	\$ 22.6	\$ 19.3	\$ 31.0
Snap-on Tools Group	40.1	38.3	38.1
Repair Systems & Information Group	13.4	13.1	9.0
Financial Services	1.2	0.6	1.0
Total from reportable segments	77.3	71.3	79.1
Corporate	4.7	3.0	1.3
Total capital expenditures	<u>\$ 82.0</u>	<u>\$ 74.3</u>	<u>\$ 80.4</u>
<b>Depreciation and amortization:</b>			
Commercial & Industrial Group	\$ 22.8	\$ 20.7	\$ 20.1
Snap-on Tools Group	29.1	27.6	24.9
Repair Systems & Information Group	37.8	33.9	34.0
Financial Services	0.6	0.6	0.7
Total from reportable segments	90.3	82.8	79.7
Corporate	2.9	2.8	2.8
Total depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 93.2</u>	<u>\$ 85.6</u>	<u>\$ 82.5</u>
<b>Revenues by geographic region:*</b>			
United States	\$ 2,703.3	\$ 2,588.8	\$ 2,483.9
Europe	748.8	654.4	635.0
All other	548.2	468.6	474.2
Total revenues	<u>\$ 4,000.3</u>	<u>\$ 3,711.8</u>	<u>\$ 3,593.1</u>

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016
<b>Long-lived assets:**</b>		
United States	\$ 1,081.2	\$ 1,048.6
Sweden	252.6	218.8
All other	328.4	237.9
Total long-lived assets	<u>\$ 1,662.2</u>	<u>\$ 1,505.3</u>

\* Revenues are attributed to countries based on the origin of the sale.

\*\* Long-lived assets consist of Property and equipment – net, Goodwill, and Other intangibles – net.

**Products and Services:** Snap-on derives net sales from a broad line of products and complementary services that are grouped into three categories: (i) tools; (ii) diagnostics, information and management systems; and (iii) equipment. The tools product category includes hand tools, power tools, tool storage products and other similar products. The diagnostics, information and management systems product category includes handheld and PC-based diagnostic products, service and repair information products, diagnostic software solutions, electronic parts catalogs, business management systems and services, point-of-sale systems, integrated systems for vehicle service shops, OEM purchasing facilitation services, and warranty management systems and analytics to help OEM dealerships manage and track performance. The equipment product category includes solutions for the service of vehicles and industrial equipment. Snap-on supports the sale of its diagnostics and vehicle service shop equipment by offering training programs as well as after-sales service support to its customers. Through its financial services businesses, Snap-on also derives revenue from various financing programs designed to facilitate the sales of its products and support its franchise business. Further product line information is not presented as it is not practicable to do so.

## Table of Contents

The following table shows the consolidated net sales and revenues of these product groups in the last three years:

<i>(Amounts in millions)</i>	2017	2016	2015
Net sales:			
Tools	\$ 1,946.7	\$ 1,899.2	\$ 1,910.1
Diagnostics, information and management systems	800.4	748.2	689.6
Equipment	939.8	783.0	753.1
Total net sales	<u>\$ 3,686.9</u>	<u>\$ 3,430.4</u>	<u>\$ 3,352.8</u>
Financial services revenue	313.4	281.4	240.3
Total revenues	<u>\$ 4,000.3</u>	<u>\$ 3,711.8</u>	<u>\$ 3,593.1</u>

### Note 19: Quarterly Data (unaudited)

<i>(Amounts in millions, except per share data)</i>	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total
<b>2017</b>					
Net sales	\$ 887.1	\$ 921.4	\$ 903.8	\$ 974.6	\$ 3,686.9
Gross profit	448.0	463.0	448.6	465.3	1,824.9
Financial services revenue	76.8	77.7	79.0	79.9	313.4
Financial services expenses	(24.3)	(23.1)	(23.0)	(25.5)	(95.9)
Net earnings	145.1	156.8	137.1	133.2	572.2
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated	141.6	153.2	133.4	129.5	557.7
Earnings per share – basic	2.45	2.65	2.33	2.28	9.72
Earnings per share – diluted	2.39	2.60	2.29	2.24	9.52
Cash dividends paid per share	0.71	0.71	0.71	0.82	2.95
	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Total
<b>2016</b>					
Net sales	\$ 834.2	\$ 872.3	\$ 834.1	\$ 889.8	\$ 3,430.4
Gross profit	415.3	431.3	419.1	443.9	1,709.6
Financial services revenue	66.3	69.3	71.6	74.2	281.4
Financial services expenses	(19.3)	(19.8)	(21.0)	(22.6)	(82.7)
Net earnings	131.3	143.4	135.2	149.7	559.6
Net earnings attributable to Snap-on Incorporated	128.3	140.1	131.7	146.3	546.4
Earnings per share – basic	2.21	2.41	2.27	2.52	9.40
Earnings per share – diluted	2.16	2.36	2.22	2.47	9.20
Cash dividends paid per share	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.71	2.54

### Note 20: Subsequent Event

On January 16, 2018, Snap-on repaid the 2018 Notes upon maturity with an aggregate of \$250 million of available cash and cash generated from issuances of commercial paper.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, Snap-on has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

SNAP-ON INCORPORATED

By: /s/ Nicholas T. Pinchuk  
Nicholas T. Pinchuk, Chairman, President  
and Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 15, 2018

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of Snap-on and in the capacities and on the date indicated.

/s/ Nicholas T. Pinchuk  
Nicholas T. Pinchuk, Chairman, President  
and Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 15, 2018

/s/ Aldo J. Pagliari  
Aldo J. Pagliari, Principal Financial Officer, Senior  
Vice President – Finance and Chief Financial Officer

Date: February 15, 2018

/s/ Richard K. Strege  
Richard K. Strege, Principal Accounting Officer,  
Vice President and Controller

Date: February 15, 2018

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of Snap-on and in the capacities and on the date indicated.

By: <u>/s/ David C. Adams</u> David C. Adams, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Karen L. Daniel</u> Karen L. Daniel, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Ruth Ann M. Gillis</u> Ruth Ann M. Gillis, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ James P. Holden</u> James P. Holden, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Nathan J. Jones</u> Nathan J. Jones, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Henry W. Knueppel</u> Henry W. Knueppel, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ W. Dudley Lehman</u> W. Dudley Lehman, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Nicholas T. Pinchuk</u> Nicholas T. Pinchuk, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Gregg M. Sherrill</u> Gregg M. Sherrill, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>
By: <u>/s/ Donald J. Stebbins</u> Donald J. Stebbins, Director	Date: <u>February 15, 2018</u>

**SNAP-ON INCORPORATED**  
**2011 INCENTIVE STOCK AND AWARDS PLAN**  
**(As Amended and Restated)**

1. *Purpose and Construction.*

(a) *Purpose.* The Snap-on Incorporated 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan has two complementary purposes: (i) to attract and retain outstanding people as officers, directors and employees and (ii) to increase shareholder value. The Plan will provide participants incentives to increase shareholder value by offering the opportunity to acquire shares of the Company's common stock, receive monetary payments based on the value of such common stock, or receive other incentive compensation, on the potentially favorable terms that this Plan provides. The Company intends that Awards granted pursuant to the Plan be exempt from or comply with Section 409A of the Code and the Plan shall be so construed.

(b) *Amendment and Restatement.* This Plan became effective on April 28, 2011, the date on which the Plan was approved by the shareholders of the Company. On February 12, 2015, the Plan was amended and restated, subject to shareholder approval, to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the Plan and to make certain other changes. The Plan was subsequently amended to modify the tax withholding rules. The Plan is now being further amended and restated as provided herein.

(c) *Definitions.* All capitalized terms used in this Plan have the meanings given in Section 15.

2. *Administration.*

(a) *Committee Administration.* The Committee has full authority to administer this Plan, including the authority to (i) interpret the provisions of this Plan, (ii) prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to this Plan, (iii) correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in any Award or agreement covering an Award in the manner and to the extent it deems desirable to carry this Plan into effect, and (iv) make all other determinations necessary or advisable for the administration of this Plan. The Committee may provide for the use of electronic or other non-paper agreements and the use of electronic or other non-paper means for the acceptance thereof by a Participant. A majority of the members of the Committee will constitute a quorum, and a majority of the Committee's members must make all determinations of the Committee. The Committee may make any determination under this Plan without notice or meeting of the Committee by a writing that a majority of the Committee members have signed. All Committee determinations are final and binding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Board of Directors will approve grants of Awards to Non-Employee Directors. With respect to Awards to Non-Employee Directors, all references to the Committee in this Plan shall include the Board.

(b) *Delegation to Other Committees or Officers.* To the extent applicable law permits, the Board may delegate to another committee of the Board or to one or more officers of the Company any or all of the authority and responsibility of the Committee. However, no such delegation is permitted with respect to individuals who are Section 16 Participants at the time



---

any such delegated authority or responsibility is exercised. The Board also may delegate to another committee of the Board consisting entirely of Non-Employee Directors any or all of the authority and responsibility of the Committee with respect to individuals who are Section 16 Participants. If the Board has made such a delegation, then all references to the Committee in this Plan include such other committee or one or more officers to the extent of such delegation.

(c) *No Liability.* No member of the Committee, and no officer to whom a delegation under subsection (b) has been made, will be liable for any act done, or determination made, by the individual in good faith with respect to the Plan or any Award. The Company will indemnify and hold harmless such individual to the maximum extent that the law and the Company's bylaws permit.

3. *Eligibility.* The Committee may designate from time to time the Participants to receive Awards under this Plan. The Committee's designation of a Participant in any year will not require the Committee to designate such person to receive an Award in any other year. The Committee may consider such factors as it deems pertinent in selecting a Participant and in determining the types and amounts of Awards. In making such selection and determination, factors the Committee may consider include: (a) the Company's financial condition; (b) anticipated profits for the current or future years; (c) the Participant's contributions to the profitability and development of the Company; and (d) other compensation provided to the Participant.

#### 4. *Types of Awards.*

(a) *Grants of Awards.* Subject to the terms of this Plan, the Committee has full power and authority to: (i) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Participant; (ii) determine the number of Shares with respect to which an Award is granted to a Participant, if applicable; and (iii) determine any terms and conditions of any Award granted to a Participant. Awards under this Plan may be granted either alone or in addition to any other Award (or any other award granted under another plan of the Company or any Affiliate).

(b) *Grants to Non-Employee Directors.* The Board will approve the grant of Awards to Non-Employee Directors. Subject to the terms of this Plan, the Board has full power and authority to: (i) determine the type or types of Awards to be granted to each Non-Employee Director; (ii) determine the number of Shares with respect to which an Award is granted to a Non-Employee Director, if applicable; and (iii) determine any terms and conditions of any Award granted to a Non-Employee Director. Awards under this Plan to Non-Employee Directors may be granted either alone or in addition to any other Award (or any other award granted under another plan of the Company or any Affiliate). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Non-Employee Directors may not be granted an incentive award.

#### 5. *Shares Reserved under this Plan.*

(a) *Plan Reserve.* On April 28, 2011, the Company's shareholders approved this Plan, under which an aggregate of 5,000,000 Shares were then reserved for issuance. Effective upon approval of this Plan, as amended and restated, by the Company's shareholders at a meeting duly called and held on April 30, 2015, an additional 4,100,000 Shares will be

---

reserved for issuance under this Plan, all of which may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options. Any Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of Options and stock-settled SARs shall be counted against the Share limit on a one-for-one basis and any Shares issued pursuant to Awards other than Options and stock-settled SARs shall be counted against the Share limit as two Shares for every one Share issued pursuant to such Award.

(b) *Replenishment of Shares Under this Plan.* If an Award lapses, expires, terminates or is cancelled without the issuance of Shares or payment of cash under the Award, then the Shares subject to, reserved for or delivered in payment in respect of such Award may again be used for new Awards under this Plan as determined under subsection (a). If Shares are issued under any Award and the Company subsequently reacquires them because the Award has expired, is canceled, forfeited or otherwise terminated, then the Shares subject to, reserved for or delivered in payment in respect of such Award may again be used for new Awards under this Plan. Shares subject to an Award shall not again be made available for issuance under the Plan if such Shares are: (i) Shares delivered to or withheld by the Company to pay the exercise price of an Option, or (ii) Shares delivered to or withheld by the Company to pay the withholding taxes related to an Award. Any Shares that again become available for grant pursuant to this Section 5(b) shall be added back to the Share limit as one share if such Shares were subject to Options or stock-settled SARs, and as two Shares if such Shares were subject to Awards other than Options or stock-settled SARs.

(c) *Participant Limitations.* Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 13, no Participant may be granted Awards under this Plan that could result in such Participant: (i) receiving in any single fiscal year of the Company Options for more than 1,000,000 Shares, (ii) receiving in any single fiscal year of the Company SARs for more than 1,000,000 Shares, (iii) receiving Awards of Restricted Stock in any single fiscal year of the Company relating to more than 500,000 Shares, (iv) receiving Awards of Restricted Stock Units in any single fiscal year of the Company relating to more than 500,000 Shares, (v) receiving Performance Shares in any single fiscal year of the Company relating to more than 500,000 Shares; (vi) receiving Awards of Performance Units in any single fiscal year of the Company, the value of which is based on the Fair Market Value of Shares, relating to more than 500,000 Shares; or (vii) receiving incentive award payments in any single fiscal year of the Company that exceed \$5,000,000. The foregoing limits shall be determined at the time of grant, taking into account the maximum number of shares that may be issued under the Award. In all cases, determinations under this Section 5 should be made in a manner that is consistent with the exemption for performance-based compensation that Code Section 162(m) provides.

#### 6. *Options.*

(a) *Eligibility.* The Committee may grant Options to any Participant it selects. The Committee must specify whether the Option is an incentive stock option or a nonqualified stock option, but only employees of the Company or a Subsidiary may receive grants of incentive stock options.

(b) *Exercise Price.* For each Option other than Director Options, the Committee will establish the exercise price, which may not be less than the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the Option as determined on the date of grant.

---

(c) *Terms and Conditions of Employee Options.* No Option granted to an employee may become vested prior to one year from the date of grant; provided that an Option may provide for accelerated vesting if the Participant terminates employment by reason of death or Disability. An Option will be subject to such other terms and conditions as the Committee specifies, except that the Option must terminate no later than 10 years after the date of grant. In all other respects, the terms of any incentive stock option should comply with the provisions of Code section 422 except to the extent the Committee determines otherwise.

(d) *Terms and Conditions of Non-Employee Director Options.* Grants of stock options to Non-Employee Directors (“Director Options”) will, except as otherwise provided, terminate upon the earliest of: (i) 10 years from the date of grant; (ii) if the Director is at least age 65 or has completed six years of service, three years after the Director ceases to serve on the Board for any reason other than death; (iii) if the Director is not age 65 and has not completed six years of service, six months after the Director ceases to serve on the Board for any reason other than death of the Director; or (iv) 12 months after the date of death if the Director should die while serving, or within any period after termination of his or her service during which the Director Option was exercisable. For each Director Option, the Board will establish the exercise price, which may not be less than the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the Director Option as determined on the date of grant.

#### 7. *Stock Appreciation Rights.*

(a) *Eligibility.* The Committee may grant SARs to any Participant it selects.

(b) *Exercise Price.* For each SAR, the Committee will establish the exercise price, which may not be less than the Fair Market Value of the Shares subject to the SAR as determined on the date of grant.

(c) *Terms and Conditions of SARs.* No SAR may become vested prior to one year from the date of grant; provided that an SAR may provide for accelerated vesting if the Participant terminates service by reason of death or Disability. An SAR will be subject to such other terms and conditions as the Committee specifies, except that the SAR must terminate no later than 10 years after the date of grant. The Committee may determine to pay SARs in cash, in Shares (stock-settled SARs), or in a combination of cash and Shares. Only Shares issued pursuant to the exercise of stock-settled SARs shall be counted against the Share limit provided in Section 5(a) of the Plan.

#### 8. *Performance and Stock Awards.*

(a) *Eligibility for Performance and Stock Awards.* The Committee may grant awards of Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units, Performance Shares or Performance Units to Participants the Committee selects.

(b) *Terms and Conditions.* An award of Performance Shares or Performance Units must have a vesting period of at least one year. Except for Awards made to Non-Employee Directors, an award of Restricted Stock or Restricted Stock Units that requires the achievement of Performance Goals must have a vesting period of at least one year and an award of Restricted Stock that is not subject to Performance Goals must have a vesting period of at

---

least three years; provided that up to 5% of the shares available for issuance pursuant to Awards (including awards to Non-Employee Directors) may be granted without any minimum vesting period. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon a Participant's death or Disability, the Committee may provide that the restrictions imposed on Awards are accelerated, and that all or a portion of the Performance Goals subject to an Award are deemed achieved. The Committee may determine to pay Restricted Stock Units and Performance Units in cash, in Shares, or in a combination of cash and Shares.

(c) *Window Period.* In the event that (i) any Shares covered by an Award are scheduled to be delivered on a day (the "Original Distribution Date") that does not occur during an open "window period" applicable to the Participant, and (ii) the Company elects not to satisfy its tax withholding obligations by withholding Shares from the distribution, then such Shares shall not be delivered on such Original Distribution Date and shall instead be delivered on the first (1st) business day of the next occurring open "window period" applicable to the Participant or the next business day when the Participant is not prohibited from selling Shares in the open market, as applicable, but in no event later than the fifteenth (15th) day of the third (3rd) calendar month of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the Shares originally became vested.

9. *Management Incentive Awards.* The Committee may grant incentive awards to such executive officers of the Company as it selects. The Committee will determine all terms and conditions of the incentive award. However, the Committee must require that payment of all or any portion of the amount subject to the incentive award is contingent on the achievement or partial achievement of one or more Performance Goals during the period the Committee specifies.

10. *Transferability.* Each Award granted under this Plan is not transferable other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, except that a Participant may, to the extent the Committee allows and in a manner the Committee specifies designate in writing a beneficiary to exercise the Award after the Participant's or Non-Employee Director's death.

11. *Termination and Amendment of Plan; Amendment, Modification or Cancellation of Awards.*

(a) *Term of Plan.* This Plan will terminate, and no Award may be granted, more than ten (10) years after the Effective Date, unless the Board earlier terminates this Plan pursuant to subsection (b).

(b) *Termination and Amendment.* The Board may amend, alter, suspend, discontinue or terminate this Plan at any time, subject to the following limitations:

(i) shareholders must approve any amendment of this Plan if required by: (A) the rules and/or regulations promulgated under Section 16 of the Exchange Act (for this Plan to remain qualified under Rule 16b-3), (B) the Code or any rules promulgated thereunder (to allow for incentive stock options to be granted under this Plan or to enable the Company to comply with the provisions of Section 162(m) of the Code so that the Company can deduct compensation in excess of the limitation set forth in that section), or

---

(C) the listing requirements of the New York Stock Exchange or any principal securities exchange or market on which the Shares are then traded (to maintain the listing or quotation of the Shares on that exchange); and

(ii) shareholders must approve any of the following Plan amendments: (A) an amendment to materially increase any number of Shares specified in Section 5(a) or 5(c) (except as permitted by Section 13); (B) an amendment to shorten the restriction periods specified in Section 8(b); or (C) an amendment to the provisions of Section 11(e).

(c) *Amendment, Modification or Cancellation of Awards.* Except as provided in subsection (e) and subject to the requirements of this Plan, the Committee may modify or amend any Award or waive any restrictions or conditions applicable to any Award or the exercise of the Award, and the terms and conditions applicable to any Awards may at any time be amended, modified or canceled by mutual agreement between the Committee and the Participant or any other persons as may then have an interest in the agreement, so long as any amendment or modification does not increase the number of Shares issuable under this Plan (except as permitted by Section 13).

(d) *Survival of Committee Authority and Awards.* Notwithstanding the foregoing, the authority of the Committee to administer this Plan and modify or amend an Award may extend beyond the date of this Plan's termination. In addition, termination of this Plan will not affect the rights of Participants with respect to Awards previously granted to them, and all unexpired Awards will continue in force and effect after termination of this Plan except as they may lapse or be terminated by their own terms and conditions.

(e) *Repricing Prohibited.* Notwithstanding anything in this Plan to the contrary, and except for the adjustments provided in Section 13, neither the Committee nor any other person may decrease the exercise price for any outstanding Option or SAR granted under this Plan after the date of grant nor allow a Participant to surrender an outstanding Option or SAR granted under this Plan to the Company in exchange for cash, other Awards or an Option or SAR with an exercise price that is less than the exercise price of the original Option or SAR.

(f) *Foreign Participation.* To assure the viability of Awards granted to Participants employed in foreign countries, the Committee may provide for such special terms as it may consider necessary or appropriate to accommodate differences in local law, tax policy or custom. Moreover, the Committee may approve such supplements to, or amendments, restatements or alternative versions of this Plan as it determines is necessary or appropriate for such purposes. Any such amendment, restatement or alternative versions that the Committee approves for purposes of using this Plan in a foreign country will not affect the terms of this Plan for any other country.

12. *Taxes.* The Company is entitled to withhold the amount of any tax attributable to any amount payable or Shares deliverable under this Plan after giving the person entitled to receive such amount or Shares notice as far in advance as practicable, and the Company may defer making payment or delivery if any such tax may be pending unless and until indemnified to its satisfaction. The Committee, in its discretion, may permit a Participant to pay all or a portion of the federal, state and local withholding taxes arising in connection with an Award by electing

---

to (a) have the Company withhold Shares otherwise issuable under the Award, (b) tender back Shares received in connection with such Award or (c) deliver other previously owned Shares, in each case having a Fair Market Value equal to the amount to be withheld. However, the Shares may not have a Fair Market Value exceeding the Participant's tax obligation determined by using the maximum statutory tax rates in the Participant's applicable tax jurisdictions. The election must be made on or before the date as of which the amount of tax to be withheld is determined and otherwise as the Committee requires. The Fair Market Value of fractional Shares remaining after payment of the withholding taxes may be paid to the Participant in cash.

13. *Adjustment Provisions; Change of Control.*

(a) *Adjustment of Shares.* In the event of any Change in Capitalization, a proportionate substitution or adjustment shall be made in (i) the aggregate number and/or kind of shares or other property reserved for issuance under the Plan and (ii) the number, kind and/or exercise price of shares or other property to be delivered under the Plan, in each case as may be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. Such other proportionate substitutions or adjustments shall be made as shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion. "Change in Capitalization" means any increase, reduction, change or exchange of shares of Common Stock for a different number or kind of shares or other securities or property by reason of a reclassification, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, reorganization, issuance of warrants or rights, stock dividend, stock split or reverse stock split, combination or exchange of shares, repurchase of shares, change in corporate structure or otherwise; or any other corporate action, such as declaration of a special dividend, that affects the capitalization of the Company.

(b) *Issuance or Assumption.* Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan, and without affecting the number of Shares otherwise reserved or available under this Plan, in connection with any merger, consolidation, acquisition of property or stock, or reorganization, the Committee may authorize the issuance or assumption of awards upon such terms and conditions as it may deem appropriate.

(c) *Change of Control.* Except to the extent the Committee provides a result more favorable to holders of Awards, upon a Participant's Termination of Employment following a Change of Control,

(i) all outstanding Options and SARs shall vest automatically;

(ii) the restrictions on Restricted Stock and Restricted Stock Units shall lapse;

(iii) the restrictions on Performance Shares and Performance Units shall lapse as provided in the agreement evidencing the Award;

(iv) within five days following the Termination of Employment, the Company shall pay each holder for each Restricted Stock Unit, Performance Share and/or Performance Unit the amounts that have been earned but not yet paid;

(v) within five days following the Termination of Employment, the Company shall pay to each holder of an incentive award that has been earned but not yet paid, in full settlement thereof, an amount in cash equal to the value of such award;

---

(vi) within five days following the Termination of Employment, the Company shall pay to each holder of a cash incentive award, in full settlement thereof, an amount in cash equal to a pro rata portion to the date of Termination of Employment of the aggregate value of all cash bonus or cash incentive Awards to the Executive for all uncompleted periods under the Plan calculated as to each such Award as if the “target” with respect to such bonus or incentive compensation award had been attained; and

(vii) within five days following the Termination of Employment, the Company shall pay to each holder of an Award with respect to which dividend equivalents or similar amounts have been credited and not yet paid pursuant to any other provision of this Section 13(c), a cash payment equal to the value of such dividend equivalents or similar amounts.

(d) *Merger or Sale.* In the event of the merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations in which the Company is not the surviving corporation, the adoption of any plan for the dissolution of the Company, or the sale or exchange of all or substantially all the assets of the Company for cash or for shares of stock or other securities of another corporation, the Committee may, subject to the approval of the Board or the board of directors of any corporation assuming the obligations of the Company hereunder, take action regarding each outstanding and unexercised Option and SAR pursuant to either clause (i) or (ii) below:

(i) Appropriate provision may be made for the protection of such Option and SAR by the substitution on an equitable basis of appropriate shares of the surviving or related corporation, provided that the excess of the aggregate Fair Market Value of the shares subject to such Award immediately before such substitution over the exercise price thereof is not more than the excess of the aggregate fair market value of the substituted shares made subject to Award immediately after such substitution over the exercise price thereof; or

(ii) The Committee may cancel such Award. In the event any Option or SAR is canceled, the Company, or the corporation assuming the obligations of the Company hereunder, shall pay the Participant an amount of cash (less normal withholding taxes) equal to the excess of the Fair Market Value per share of the Common Stock immediately preceding the cancellation over the exercise price, multiplied by the number of shares subject to such Option or SAR. In the event any other Award is canceled, the Company, or the corporation assuming the obligations of the Company hereunder, shall pay the Participant an amount of cash or stock, as determined by the Committee, based upon the value, as determined by the Committee, of the property (including cash) received by the holder of a share of Common Stock as a result of such event. No payment shall be made to a Participant for any Option or SAR if the exercise price for such Option or SAR exceeds the value, as determined by the Committee, of the property (including cash) received by the holder of a share of Common Stock as a result of such event.

---

14. *Miscellaneous.*

(a) *Other Terms and Conditions.* The grant of any Award under this Plan may also be subject to other provisions (whether or not applicable to the Award awarded to any other Participant) as the Committee determines appropriate, including, without limitation, provisions for:

(i) one or more means to enable Participants to defer the delivery of Shares or recognition of taxable income relating to Awards or cash payments derived from the Awards on such terms and conditions as the Committee determines, including, by way of example, the form and manner of the deferral election, the treatment of dividends paid on the Shares during the deferral period or a means for providing a return to a Participant on amounts deferred, and the permitted distribution dates or events (provided that no such deferral means may result in an increase in the number of Shares issuable under this Plan);

(ii) the purchase of Shares under Options and SARs in installments;

(iii) the payment of the purchase price of Options by delivery of cash or other Shares or other securities of the Company (including by attestation) having a then Fair Market Value equal to the purchase price of such Shares, by surrendering to the Company shares of Stock otherwise receivable upon exercise of an Option, or by delivery (including by fax) to the Company or its designated agent of an executed irrevocable option exercise form together with irrevocable instructions to a broker-dealer to sell or margin a sufficient portion of the Shares and deliver the sale or margin loan proceeds directly to the Company to pay for the exercise price;

(iv) provisions giving the Participant the right to receive dividend payments or dividend equivalent payments with respect to the Shares subject to the Award (both before and after the Shares subject to the Award are earned, vested or acquired), which payments may be either made currently or credited to an account for the Participant (but no payments may be made for Performance Shares or Performance Units that are not earned), and may be settled in cash or Shares, as the Committee determines;

(v) restrictions on resale or other disposition; and

(vi) compliance with federal or state securities laws and stock exchange requirements.

(b) *No Fractional Shares.* No fractional Shares or other securities may be issued or delivered pursuant to this Plan, and the Committee may determine whether cash, other securities or other property will be paid or transferred in lieu of any fractional Shares or other securities, or whether such fractional Shares or other securities or any rights to fractional Shares or other securities will be canceled, terminated or otherwise eliminated.

(c) *Unfunded Plan.* This Plan is unfunded and does not create, and should not be construed to create, a trust or separate fund with respect to this Plan's benefits. This Plan does not establish any fiduciary relationship between the Company and any Participant, or other person. To the extent any person holds any rights by virtue of an Award granted under this Plan, such rights are no greater than the rights of the Company's general unsecured creditors.



---

(d) *Requirements of Law.* The granting of Awards under this Plan and the issuance of Shares in connection with an Award are subject to all applicable laws, rules and regulations and to such approvals by any governmental agencies or national securities exchanges as may be required. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Plan or any award agreement, the Company has no liability to deliver any Shares under this Plan or make any payment unless such delivery or payment would comply with all applicable laws and the applicable requirements of any securities exchange or similar entity.

(e) *Governing Law.* This Plan, and all agreements under this Plan, should be construed in accordance with and governed by the laws of the State of Wisconsin, without reference to any conflict of law principles, except for corporate law matters which are governed by the laws of the State of Delaware. Any legal action or proceeding with respect to this Plan, any Award or any award agreement, or for recognition and enforcement of any judgment in respect of this Plan, any Award or any award agreement, may only be brought and determined in a court sitting in the County of Kenosha, or the Federal District Court for the Eastern District of Wisconsin sitting in the County of Milwaukee, in the State of Wisconsin.

(f) *Severability.* If any provision of this Plan or any award agreement or any Award (i) is or becomes or is deemed to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any jurisdiction, or as to any person or Award, or (ii) would disqualify this Plan, any award agreement or any Award under any law the Committee deems applicable, then such provision should be construed or deemed amended to conform to applicable laws, or if it cannot be so construed or deemed amended without, in the determination of the Committee, materially altering the intent of this Plan, award agreement or Award, then such provision should be stricken as to such jurisdiction, person or Award, and the remainder of this Plan, such award agreement and such Award will remain in full force and effect.

(g) *Compliance with Code Section 409A.* To the extent that a benefit under the Plan is subject to the requirements of Code Section 409A, it is intended that the Plan, as applied to that benefit, comply with the requirements of Code Section 409A, and the Plan shall be so administered and interpreted. The Board or Committee may make any changes required to conform the Plan and any Option or SAR agreements or other grants with applicable Code provisions and regulations relating to Code Section 409A. The payment of an Award that is subject to Code Section 409A shall not be accelerated upon a Change of Control unless such event also constitutes a change in control event under Code Section 409A. If a Participant is a “specified employee” as defined under Code Section 409A and the Participant’s Award is to be settled on account of the Participant’s separation from service (for reasons other than death) and such Award constitutes “deferred compensation” as defined under Code Section 409A, then any portion of the Participant’s Award that would otherwise be settled during the six-month period commencing on the Participant’s separation from service shall be settled as soon as practicable following the conclusion of the six-month period (or following the Participant’s death if it occurs during such six-month period).

---

(h) *Award Deferral*. The Committee may permit Participants to elect to defer payments of Performance Shares, Performance Units, Restricted Stock Units or incentive awards; provided that any such deferrals shall comply with applicable requirements of the Code, including Code Section 409A. Any deferrals shall be subject to the terms of the applicable deferred compensation plan, including limitations on investment decisions.

(i) *Clawback*. All Awards under the Plan shall be subject to the terms of the Company's clawback policy as it may be in effect from time to time.

15. *Definitions*. Capitalized terms used in this Plan have the following meanings:

(a) "Affiliates" means any corporation, partnership, joint venture, or other entity during any period in which the Company owns, directly or indirectly, at least twenty percent (20%) of the equity, voting or profits interest, and any other business venture that the Committee designates in which the Company has a significant interest, as the Committee determines in its discretion.

(b) "Award" means grants of Options, Stock Appreciation Rights, Performance Shares, Performance Units, Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units or incentive award under this Plan.

(c) "Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

(d) "Cause" shall mean that a Participant shall, prior to any Termination of Employment, have: (i) engaged in any act of fraud, embezzlement, or theft in connection with his/her duties as an employee or in the course of employment with the Company or its Affiliates; (ii) wrongfully disclosed any secret process or confidential information of the Company or its subsidiaries; (iii) violated any non-competition agreement between the Participant and the Company or its Affiliates; or (iv) failed to comply with a lawful instruction from the Board; and in any such case the act or failure to act shall have been determined by the Board to have been materially harmful to the Company, financially or otherwise.

(e) For purposes of this Plan, a "Change of Control" shall be deemed to have occurred on the first to occur of any one of the events set forth in the following paragraphs:

(i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its COC Affiliates) representing 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding voting securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in clause (A) of paragraph (iii) below; or

(ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: individuals who, on the Effective Date, constitute the Board and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including but not limited to a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company as such terms

---

are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company's shareholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors on the Effective Date or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended; or

(iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (A) a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (B) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its COC Affiliates) representing 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding voting securities; or

(iv) the shareholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (in one transaction or a series of related transactions within any period of 24 consecutive months), other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are owned by shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company immediately prior to such sale.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no "Change of Control" shall be deemed to have occurred if there is consummated any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the record holders of the common stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions.

For purposes of this definition of Change of Control, "COC Affiliate" shall have the meaning of "affiliate," as set forth in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under Section 12 of the Exchange Act; "Beneficial Owner" shall have the meaning set forth in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act; and "Person" shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its COC Affiliates, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the shareholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their

---

ownership of stock of the Company or (v) any individual, entity or group which is permitted to, and actually does, report its Beneficial Ownership on Schedule 13G (or any successor schedule); provided that if any such individual, entity or group subsequently becomes required to or does report its Beneficial Ownership on Schedule 13D (or any successor schedule), such individual, entity or group shall be deemed to be a Person for purposes hereof on the first date on which such individual, entity or group becomes required to or does so report Beneficial Ownership of all of the voting securities of the Company Beneficially Owned by it on such date.

(f) "Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. Any reference to a specific provision of the Code includes any successor provision and the regulations promulgated under such provision.

(g) "Committee" means the Organization and Executive Compensation Committee of the Board (or such successor committee with the same or similar authority), which must be composed of not less than two Directors, each of whom must qualify as an "outside director" within the meaning of Code Section 162(m) and as a "non-employee director" within the meaning of Rule 16b-3.

(h) "Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company.

(i) "Company" means Snap-on Incorporated, a Delaware corporation, or any successor to Snap-on Incorporated, a Delaware corporation.

(j) "Director" means a member of the Board, and "Non-Employee Director" means a member of the Board who is not also an employee of the Company or its Affiliates.

(k) "Disability" means a medically-determinable physical or mental condition that is expected to be permanent and that results in the Participant being unable to perform one or more of the essential duties of the Participant's occupation or a reasonable alternative offered by the Company or its subsidiaries, all as determined by the Committee or any successor to such committee that administers the Plan (as the same may be amended).

(l) "Effective Date" means the date the Company's shareholders approve this amended and restated Plan.

(m) "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Any reference to a specific provision of the Exchange Act includes any successor provision and the regulations and rules promulgated under such provision.

(n) "Fair Market Value" means, as applied to a particular date, the price of a Share that is based on the opening, closing, actual, high, low or average selling prices of a Share reported on any established stock exchange or national market system including without limitation the New York Stock Exchange and the National Market System of the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Automated Quotation System on the applicable date, the preceding trading day, the next succeeding trading day, or an average of trading days, as determined by the Committee in its discretion. Unless otherwise specified in an Award Agreement, Fair Market Value shall be deemed to be equal to the last sales price on such date on the national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is then traded, as reported in The

---

Wall Street Journal, or if no sales of Common Stock occur on the date in question, on the last preceding date on which there was a sale on such exchange. If the Shares are not listed on a national securities exchange, but are traded in an over-the-counter market, the last sales price (or, if there is no last sales price reported, the average of the closing bid and asked prices) for the Shares on the particular date, or on the last preceding date on which there was a sale of Shares on that market, will be used. If the Shares are neither listed on a national securities exchange nor traded in an over-the-counter market, the price determined by the Committee, in its discretion, will be used.

(o) “Option” means the right to purchase Shares at a stated price. “Options” may either be “incentive stock options” which meet the requirements of Code section 422, or “nonqualified stock options” which do not meet the requirements of Code section 422.

(p) “Participant” means an officer or other employee of the Company or its Affiliates, or an individual that the Company or an Affiliate has engaged to become an officer or employee, or a Director, who the Committee designates to receive an Award under this Plan.

(q) “Performance Goals” means any goals the Committee establishes that relate to one or more of the following with respect to the Company or any one or more Subsidiaries or other business units: revenue; cash flow; net cash provided by operating activities; net cash provided by operating activities less net cash used in investing activities; cost of goods sold; ratio of debt to debt plus equity; profit before tax; gross profit; net profit; net sales; earnings before interest and taxes; earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization; Fair Market Value of Shares; basic earnings per share; diluted earnings per share; return on shareholder equity; average accounts receivable (calculated by taking the average of accounts receivable at the end of each month); average inventories (calculated by taking the average of inventories at the end of each month); return on average total capital employed; return on net assets employed before interest and taxes; economic value added; return on year-end equity; and/or in the case of Awards that the Committee determines will not be considered “performance-based compensation” under Code section 162(m), such other goals as the Committee may establish in its discretion.

(r) “Performance Shares” means the right to receive Shares to the extent the Company or Participant achieves certain goals that the Committee establishes over a period of time the Committee designates consisting of one or more full fiscal years of the Company, but not in any event more than five years.

(s) “Performance Units” means the right to receive monetary units with a designated dollar value or monetary units the value of which is equal to the Fair Market Value of one or more Shares, to the extent the Company or Participant achieves certain goals that the Committee establishes over a period of time the Committee designates consisting of one or more full fiscal years of the Company, but in any event not more than five years.

(t) “Plan” means this Snap-on Incorporated 2011 Incentive Stock and Awards Plan, as amended from time to time.

---

(u) “Restricted Stock Units” means units that are subject to a risk of forfeiture and/or restrictions on transfer, which may lapse upon the achievement or partial achievement of Performance Goals during the period specified by the Committee and/or upon the completion of a period of service, as determined by the Committee.

(v) “Restricted Stock” means Shares that are subject to a risk of forfeiture and/or restrictions on transfer, which may lapse upon the achievement or partial achievement of Performance Goals during the period specified by the Committee and/or upon the completion of a period of service, as determined by the Committee.

(w) “Retirement” means termination of employment from the Company and its subsidiaries on or after satisfying the early or normal retirement age and service conditions specified in the retirement policy or retirement plan of the Company or one of its subsidiaries applicable to such Participant as in effect at the time of such termination.

(x) “Section 16 Participants” means Participants who are subject to the provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

(y) “Share” means a share of Common Stock.

(z) “Stock Appreciation Right” or “SAR” means the right to receive a benefit in cash and/or Shares that is based upon the appreciation in the value of Shares.

(aa) “Subsidiary” means any corporation in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Company if each of the corporations (other than the last corporation in the chain) owns stock possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock in one of the other corporations in the chain.

(bb) “Termination of Employment” shall mean: (i) any termination by the Company of the employment of a Participant for any reason other than for Cause within a period of two (2) years following a Change of Control; or (ii) voluntary termination by a Participant of his/her employment within a period of two (2) years following a Change of Control and subsequent to the occurrence without the Executive’s written consent, of (A) a material and adverse change in the Participant’s status, authority, duties, functions, or benefits relative to those most favorable to the Participant in effect at any time during the 180-day period prior to the Change of Control or, to the extent more favorable to the Participant, those in effect after the Change of Control, (B) any reduction in the Participant’s base salary or percentage of base salary available as an incentive compensation or bonus opportunity relative to those most favorable to the Participant in effect at any time during the 180-day period prior to the Change of Control or, to the extent more favorable to the Participant, those in effect after the Change of Control, or the failure to pay the Participant’s base salary or earned incentive compensation or bonus when due, (C) the relocation of the Participant’s principal place of employment to a location more than 50 miles from the Participant’s principal place of employment immediately prior to the Change of Control, (D) the Company’s requiring the Participant to travel on Company business to a materially greater extent than was required immediately prior to the Change of Control, or (E) the failure of the Company to obtain from a successor the assumption and agreement to perform under any employment or change of control agreement; provided, that the Participant shall have

---

given written notice to the Company of the occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A)-(E) above within ninety (90) days following such occurrence and the Company shall have failed to remedy such event or circumstances within thirty (30) days following its receipt of such notice.

**AMENDED AND RESTATED  
EXECUTIVE AGREEMENT**

THIS AMENDED AND RESTATED EXECUTIVE AGREEMENT (“Agreement”) is entered into as of <DATE> (the “Effective Date”), by and between SNAP-ON INCORPORATED, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and <EXECUTIVE NAME>, an executive of the Company or of a subsidiary of the Company (the “Executive”).

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) has determined that the Executive has made, and is expected to continue to make, an essential contribution to the profitability, growth and financial strength of the Company;

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to continue to encourage the Executive to devote his/her entire time and attention to the pursuit of Company matters without distractions relating to his/her employment security;

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive previously entered into an agreement dated as of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ (the “Original Agreement”) to provide the Executive with certain minimum compensation rights in the event of the termination of his/her employment under the circumstances set forth herein; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Executive desire to amend the Original Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the respective terms and conditions set forth herein, the Company and the Executive hereby agree as follows:

1. Definitions. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings when used herein:

a. Cause. The term “Cause” shall mean that the Executive shall, prior to any Termination of Employment (as that term is hereafter defined), have:

(i) engaged in any act of fraud, embezzlement, or theft in connection with his/her duties as an executive or in the course of employment with the Company or its subsidiaries;



- 
- (ii) wrongfully disclosed any secret process or confidential information of the Company or its subsidiaries;
  - (iii) engaged in any Competitive Activity (as that term is hereafter defined); or
  - (iv) failed to comply with a lawful instruction from the Board;

and in any such case the act or failure to act shall have been determined by the Board to have been materially harmful to the Company, financially or otherwise.

The Executive may not be terminated for Cause prior to the receipt by the Executive of a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than three-quarters (3/4) of the entire membership of the Board at a meeting of the Board called and held for the purpose of considering such termination (after reasonable notice to the Executive and an opportunity for the Executive, together with the Executive's counsel, to be heard before the Board) finding that the Executive was guilty of conduct set forth in the definition of Cause herein, and specifying the particulars thereof in detail. In the event of a dispute regarding whether the Executive's employment has been terminated for Cause, no claim by the Company that Cause exists shall be given effect unless the Company establishes by clear and convincing evidence that Cause exists.

b. Competitive Activity. The term "Competitive Activity" shall mean the Executive's participation without the written consent of the Board in the management of any business enterprise which manufactures or sells any product or service competitive with any product or service of the Company or its subsidiaries. Competitive Activity shall not include the ownership of less than five (5) percent of the securities in any enterprise and exercise of any ownership rights related thereto.

---

c. Change of Control. A “Change of Control” shall be deemed to have occurred on the first to occur of any one of the events set forth in of the following paragraphs:

(i) any Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates (as defined in Rule 12b-2 promulgated under Section 12 of the Exchange Act)) representing 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company’s then outstanding voting securities, excluding any Person who becomes such a Beneficial Owner in connection with a transaction described in clause (A) of paragraph (iii) below; or

(ii) the following individuals cease for any reason to constitute a majority of the number of directors then serving: individuals who, on the Effective Date, constitute the Board and any new director (other than a director whose initial assumption of office is in connection with an actual or threatened election contest, including but not limited to a consent solicitation, relating to the election of directors of the Company as such terms are used in Rule 14a-11 of Regulation 14A under the Exchange Act) whose appointment or election by the Board or nomination for election by the Company’s stockholders was approved or recommended by a vote of at least two-thirds (2/3) of the directors then still in office who either were directors on the Effective Date or whose appointment, election or nomination for election was previously so approved or recommended; or

---

(iii) there is consummated a merger or consolidation of the Company or any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company with any other corporation, other than (A) a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior to such merger or consolidation continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or any parent thereof) more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or any parent thereof outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation, or (B) a merger or consolidation effected to implement a recapitalization of the Company (or similar transaction) in which no Person is or becomes the Beneficial Owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company (not including in the securities Beneficially Owned by such Person any securities acquired directly from the Company or its Affiliates) representing 25% or more of either the then outstanding shares of common stock of the Company or the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding voting securities; or

(iv) the stockholders of the Company approve a plan of complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company or there is consummated an agreement for the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (in one transaction or a series of related transactions within any period of 24 consecutive months), other than a sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company's assets to an entity, more than 50% of the combined voting power of the voting securities of which are owned by stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of the Company immediately prior to such sale.

---

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no “Change of Control” shall be deemed to have occurred if there is consummated any transaction or series of integrated transactions immediately following which the record holders of the common stock of the Company immediately prior to such transaction or series of transactions continue to have substantially the same proportionate ownership in an entity which owns all or substantially all of the assets of the Company immediately following such transaction or series of transactions.

d. Change of Control Date. The term “Change of Control Date” shall mean the first date, on or following the Effective Date, on which a Change of Control of the Company occurs. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, if (1) a Change of Control of the Company occurs on or following the Effective Date, whether or not during the initial or extended term of this Agreement, (2) the Executive’s employment with the Employer terminates on or after the Effective Date and within six months prior to the Change of Control of the Company and (3) it is reasonably demonstrated by the Executive that (A) any such termination of employment by the Employer (i) was at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control of the Company or (ii) otherwise arose in connection with or in anticipation of a Change of Control of the Company, or (B) any such termination of employment by the Executive took place within two years subsequent to the occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A), (B), (C) or (D) of paragraph h.(ii) of this Section 1 (and otherwise in accordance with the conditions of said paragraph h.(ii)) which event (i) occurred at the request of a third party who has taken steps reasonably calculated to effect a Change of Control of the Company or (ii) otherwise occurred in connection with or in anticipation of a Change of Control of the Company, then for all purposes of this Agreement the term “Change of Control” Date shall mean the day immediately prior to the date of such termination of employment.

---

e. Employer. The term “Employer” shall mean the Company and/or a subsidiary of the Company that employs the Executive.

f. Exchange Act. The term “Exchange Act” shall mean the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended from time to time.

g. Person. The term “Person” shall have the meaning given in Section 3(a)(9) of the Exchange Act, as modified and used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) thereof, except that such term shall not include (i) the Company or any of its subsidiaries, (ii) a trustee or other fiduciary holding securities under an employee benefit plan of the Company or any of its Affiliates, (iii) an underwriter temporarily holding securities pursuant to an offering of such securities, (iv) a corporation owned, directly or indirectly, by the stockholders of the Company in substantially the same proportions as their ownership of stock of the Company or (v) any individual, entity or group which is permitted to, and actually does, report its Beneficial Ownership on Schedule 13G (or any successor schedule); provided that if any such individual, entity or group subsequently becomes required to or does report its Beneficial Ownership on Schedule 13D (or any successor schedule), such individual, entity or group shall be deemed to be a Person for purposes hereof on the first date on which such individual, entity or group becomes required to or does so report Beneficial Ownership of all of the voting securities of the Company Beneficially Owned by it on such date.

h. Termination of Employment. The term “Termination of Employment” shall mean:

(i) any termination by the Employer of the employment of the Executive for any reason other than for Cause within a period of two (2) years following the Change of Control Date (as that term is defined in paragraph d. of this Section 1); or (ii)

---

voluntary termination by the Executive of his/her employment within a period of two (2) years following the Change of Control Date and subsequent to the occurrence without the Executive's written consent, of (A) a material and adverse change in the Executive's status, authority, duties, functions, or benefits relative to those most favorable to the Executive in effect at any time during the 180-day period prior to the Change of Control Date or, to the extent more favorable to the Executive, those in effect after the Change of Control Date, (B) any reduction in the Executive's base salary or percentage of base salary available as an incentive compensation or bonus opportunity relative to those most favorable to the Executive in effect at any time during the 180-day period prior to the Change of Control Date or, to the extent more favorable to the Executive, those in effect after the Change of Control Date, or the failure to pay the Executive's base salary or earned incentive compensation or bonus when due, (C) the relocation of the Executive's principal place of employment to a location more than 50 miles from the Executive's principal place of employment immediately prior to the Change of Control Date, (D) the Employer's requiring the Executive to travel on Employer business to a materially greater extent than was required immediately prior to the Change of Control Date, or (E) the failure of the company to obtain from a successor the assumption and agreement to perform this Agreement (as described in Section 6.a.) prior to the effectiveness of any such succession provided that (1) any such event occurs following the Change of Control Date or (2) in the case of an event set forth in clause (A), (B), (C) or (D) above, such event occurs on or prior to the Change of Control Date and the Executive reasonably demonstrates that such event occurs under circumstances described in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 1.d.(3)(B) hereof; provided, that the Executive shall have given written notice to the Company of the occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A)-(E) above within ninety (90) days following such occurrence and the Company shall

---

have failed to remedy such event or circumstances within thirty (30) days following its receipt of such notice. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Termination of Employment shall not be deemed to have occurred unless the Executive shall have incurred a "Separation from Service," within the meaning of Code Section 409A and applicable guidance issued thereunder.

Any election by the Executive to terminate his/her employment as contemplated by this Section shall not be deemed a voluntary termination of employment by the Executive for the purpose of any other employee benefit or other plan.

2. Compensation and Benefits. In the event of a Termination of Employment, the Company shall provide the Executive with the following compensation and benefits:

a. General Compensation and Benefits. Within five (5) days following the date of Termination of Employment (or such later date provided for in Section 2.g. hereof), the Company shall pay to the Executive in a lump sum the Executive's full salary through the date of Termination of Employment at the rate in effect at the time notice of termination is given (disregarding any reduction in base salary described in clause (B) of Section 1 h.(ii) hereof) and shall also pay to the Executive all compensation and benefits payable to the Executive through the date of Termination of Employment under the terms of any compensation or benefit plan, program or arrangement maintained by the Employer, such compensation and benefits to be paid at the times prescribed by the applicable plan, program or arrangement. The Company shall also pay the Executive's normal post-termination compensation and benefits to the Executive as such payments become due. Such post termination compensation and benefits shall be determined under, and paid in accordance with, the Employer's retirement, insurance and other compensation or benefit plans, programs and arrangements most favorable to the Executive in effect at any time during the 180-day period immediately preceding the Change of Control Date or, if more favorable to the Executive, those provided generally at any time after the Change of Control Date to executives of the Company of comparable status and position to the Executive.

---

b. Incentive Compensation. Notwithstanding any provision of any annual cash bonus or annual cash incentive compensation plan of the Employer, the Company shall pay to the Executive, within five (5) days after the Executive's Termination of Employment (or at such later date provided for in Section 2.g. hereof), a lump sum amount, in cash, equal to a pro rata portion to the date of Termination of Employment of the aggregate value of all annual cash bonus or annual cash incentive compensation awards to the Executive for all uncompleted periods under the plan calculated as to each such award as if the "target" with respect to such bonus or incentive compensation award had been attained; provided, however, that if the date of Termination of Employment occurs in the same uncompleted period under the plan as the Change of Control, the lump sum amount payable hereunder shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount payable under the plan in respect of such uncompleted period. The rights of the Executive in respect of all other incentive compensation awards shall be governed by the terms and conditions of the plans under which such awards were granted and the agreements evidencing such awards.

c. Compensation. The Company shall pay to the Executive a lump sum (subject to the succeeding sentence hereof) equal to two (2) times the sum of (a) the Executive's per annum rate of base salary in effect with respect to the Executive immediately prior to the Termination of Employment (disregarding any reduction in base salary described in clause (B) of Section 1 h.(ii) hereof) plus (b) the average annual cash bonus paid or payable to Executive for the three full fiscal years prior to the Change of Control (or for such lesser number of full fiscal years if Executive was not employed for all three full years). The lump sum shall be paid to the



---

Executive not later than five (5) days after the Termination of Employment (or at such later date provided for in Section 2.g. hereof); provided, however, that if (1) the Change of Control does not constitute a “change in the ownership or effective control of the corporation, or in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets of the corporation” (within the meaning of Section 409A(a)(2)(A)(v) of the Code and applicable guidance issued thereunder), or (2) the Executive’s termination of employment occurs under circumstances described in the second sentence of Section 1.d. hereof, then the payments under this Section 2.c. shall be made in twenty-four (24) substantially equal monthly installments, except as provided in Section 2.g.

d. Benefits. Subject to Section 2.e. and 2.g. hereof, for a two (2)-year period following Termination of Employment, the Company shall provide the Executive with health, disability, life and other insurance benefits substantially similar to the benefits received by the Executive pursuant to the Company’s (or the Employer’s) benefit programs as in effect immediately during the 180 days preceding the Change of Control Date (or, if more favorable to the Executive, as in effect at any time thereafter until the Termination of Employment); provided, however, that no compensation or benefits provided hereunder shall be treated as compensation for purposes of any of the programs or shall result in the crediting of additional service thereunder.

e. New Employment. If the Executive secures new employment during the two (2)-year period following Termination of Employment, the level of any benefit being provided pursuant to Section 2.d. hereof shall be reduced to the extent that any such benefit is being provided by the Executive’s new employer. The Executive, however, shall be under no obligation to seek new employment and, in any event, no other amounts payable pursuant to this Agreement shall be reduced or offset by any compensation received from new employment or by any amounts claimed to be owed by the Executive to the Company or the Employer.

---

f. Retirement Benefit.

(i) Defined Benefit Pension Plan. If the Executive is a participant in a DB Pension Plan (as defined below), then in addition to the retirement benefits to which the Executive is entitled under each DB Pension Plan (as defined below), the Company shall pay the Executive, not later than five (5) days after the Termination of Employment (or at such later date provided for in Section 2.g. hereof), a lump sum amount, in cash, equal to the excess of (A) the actuarial equivalent of the aggregate retirement pension (taking into account any early retirement subsidies associated therewith and determined as a straight life annuity commencing at the date (but in no event earlier than the second anniversary of the date of Termination of Employment) as of which the actuarial equivalent of such annuity is greatest) which the Executive would have accrued under the terms of all DB Pension Plans (without regard to any amendment to any DB Pension Plan made subsequent to a Change of Control and on or prior to the date of Termination of Employment, which amendment adversely affects in any manner the computation of retirement benefits thereunder), determined as if the Executive were fully vested thereunder and had accumulated (after the date of Termination of Employment) twenty-four (24) additional months of service credit thereunder and had been credited under each DB Pension Plan during such period with annual compensation equal to the Executive's compensation (as defined in such DB Pension Plan) during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding date of Termination of Employment or, if higher, during the twelve months immediately prior to the first occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of Section 1 h.(ii) hereof, over (B) the actuarial equivalent of the aggregate retirement pension (taking into account any

---

early retirement subsidies associated therewith and determined as a straight life annuity commencing at the date (but in no event earlier than the date of Termination of Employment) as of which the actuarial equivalent of such annuity is greatest) which the Executive had accrued pursuant to the provisions of the DB Pension Plans as of the date of Termination of Employment. For purposes of this Section 2.f., "actuarial equivalent" shall be determined using the same assumptions utilized under the Snap-on Incorporated Retirement Plan (or any successor plan) immediately prior to the date of Termination of Employment or, if more favorable to the Executive, immediately prior to the first occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of Section 1.h.(ii) hereof.

(ii) Cash Balance Plan. If the Executive is a participant in a Cash Balance Plan (as defined below), then in addition to the benefits to which the Executive is entitled under each Cash Balance Plan, the Company shall pay the Executive, not later than five (5) days after the Termination of Employment (or at such later date provided for in Section 2.g. hereof), a lump sum amount, in cash, equal to the sum of (A) the amount that would have been credited to the Executive's account thereunder (whether as pay credits, interest credits, or otherwise) during the two years immediately following the date of Termination of Employment, determined (x) as if the Executive earned compensation during such period at an annual rate equal to the Executive's compensation (as defined in the Cash Balance Plan) during the twelve (12) months immediately preceding the date of Termination of Employment or, if higher, during the twelve months immediately prior to the first occurrence of an event or circumstance described in clause (A), (B), (C), (D) or (E) of Section 1.h.(ii) hereof and (y) without regard to any amendment to the Cash Balance Plan made subsequent to a Change of Control and on or prior to the date of Termination of Employment, which amendment adversely affects in any

---

manner the computation of benefits thereunder and (B) the excess, if any, of (x) the Executive's account balance under the Cash Balance Plan as of the Date of Termination over (y) the portion of such account balance that is nonforfeitable under the terms of the Cash Balance Plan as of the date of Termination of Employment.

(iii) 401(k) Savings Plan. If the Executive is a participant in a Cash Balance Plan and in the Company's 401(k) Savings Plan (the "Savings Plan"), then in addition to the benefits to which the Executive is entitled under each such plan and under paragraph (i) above, the Company shall pay the Executive, not later than five (5) days after the Termination of Employment (or at such later date provided under Section 2.g. hereof) a lump sum amount, in cash, equal to the amount of matching contributions that would have been credited to the Executive's account under the Savings Plan during the two years immediately following the date of Termination of Employment, determined (x) as if, during such period, Executive had made the maximum elective contribution eligible for a matching contribution and (y) without regard to any amendment to such plan made subsequent to a Change of Control and on or prior to the date of Termination of Employment, which amendment adversely affects in any manner the basis upon which matching contributions are determined.

(iv) Definitions. "DB Pension Plan" shall mean any tax-qualified, supplemental or excess defined benefit pension plan maintained by the Company and any other defined benefit plan or agreement entered into between the Executive and the Company which is designed to provide the Executive with supplemental retirement benefits, other than any plan (or portion thereof) that is a Cash Balance Plan. "Cash Balance Plan" shall mean any tax qualified pension plan (or portion thereof) maintained by the Company of the type commonly referred to as a "cash balance plan"

---

g. Delayed Payment. To the extent required to comply with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and applicable guidance issued thereunder, payment to Executive of amounts set forth in Sections 2.a., 2.b., 2.c., and 2.f. (and/or the provision of benefits under Section 2.d.) shall be delayed until the first business day following the expiration of six months from the date of Termination of Employment. In such event, then if amounts under Section 2.c. are not payable in a lump sum, the amounts thereunder which would have otherwise been paid within the six-month period following the date of Termination of Employment shall be added to and paid with the first monthly installment payable after the expiration of such six-month period.

3. Reduction in Payments. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement, whether or not there occurs a Termination of Employment, in the event it shall be determined that any payment or benefit received or to be received by the Executive in connection with a Change of Control of the Company or the termination of the Executive's employment, whether pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or any other plan, arrangement or agreement with the Company, any entity whose actions result in a Change of Control of the Company or any entity affiliated with the Company or such entity (any such payment or benefit being hereinafter called a "Payment," and all such payments and benefits being hereinafter called "Total Payments"), would be subject (in whole or part) to the excise tax under Section 4999 of the Code of 1986, or any interest or penalties incurred with respect to such excise tax (such excise tax, together with such interest and penalties, are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Excise Tax"), then the payments hereunder (or, if no payments are being made hereunder, payments and benefits pursuant to other plan and arrangements) shall be reduced to the extent necessary so that no portion of the Total Payments is subject to the Excise Tax but only if (A) the net amount of such

---

Total Payments, as so reduced (and after subtracting the net amount of federal, state and local income taxes on such reduced Total Payments and after taking into account the phase out of itemized deductions and personal exemptions attributable to such reduced Total Payments) is greater than or equal to (B) the net amount of such Total Payments without such reduction (but after subtracting the net amount of federal, state and local income taxes on such Total Payments and the amount of Excise Tax to which the Executive would be subject in respect of such unreduced Total Payments and after taking into account the phase out of itemized deductions and personal exemptions attributable to such unreduced Total Payments).

Subject to the provisions of this Section 3, all determinations required to be made under this Section 3, including whether and the extent to which the Total Payments will be subject to the Excise Tax and the assumptions to be utilized in arriving at such determination, shall be made by a nationally recognized accounting firm selected by the Executive that is not then serving as accountant or auditor for the individual, entity or group effecting the Change of Control of the Company (the "Accounting Firm"), which shall provide detailed supporting calculations both to the Company and the Executive within 15 business days of the receipt of notice from the Executive that there has been a Payment, or such earlier time as is requested by the Company. All fees and expenses of the Accounting Firm shall be borne solely by the Company.

For purposes of determining whether and the extent to which the Total Payments will be subject to the Excise Tax under this Section 3, (i) no portion of the Total Payments the receipt or enjoyment of which the Executive shall have effectively waived in writing shall be taken into account, (ii) no portion of the Total Payments shall be taken into account which in the opinion of the Auditor (or tax counsel selected by the Auditor) does not constitute a "parachute payment"

---

within the meaning of Section 280G(b) (2) of the Code (including by reason of Section 280G(b) (4) (A) of the Code), and in calculating the Excise Tax, no portion of such Total Payments shall be taken into account which constitutes reasonable compensation for services actually rendered, within the meaning of Section 280G(b) (4) (B) of the Code, in excess of the “base amount” (as defined in Section 280G(b) (3) of the Code) allocable to such reasonable compensation, and (iii) the value of any noncash benefit or any deferred payment or benefit included in the Total Payments shall be determined by the Auditor in accordance with the principles of Sections 280G(d) (3) and (4) of the Code. For purposes of this Section 3, the Executive shall be deemed to pay federal income taxes at the highest marginal rate of federal income taxation in the calendar year in which the applicable Payment is to be made and state and local income taxes at the highest marginal rate of taxation in the state and locality of the Executive’s residence in the calendar year in which the applicable Payment is to be made, net of the maximum reduction in federal income taxes that could be obtained from deduction of such state and local taxes.

The Executive and the Company shall each reasonably cooperate with the other in connection with any administrative or judicial proceedings concerning the existence or amount of liability for Excise Tax with respect to the Total Payments.

4. Legal Fees. The Company shall also pay to the Executive all reasonable legal fees and expenses incurred by the Executive in seeking in good faith to obtain or enforce any benefit or right provided by this Agreement or in connection with any tax audit or proceeding to the extent attributable to the application of Section 4999 of the Code. Such payments shall be made within five (5) business days after delivery of the Executive’s written requests for payment accompanied with such evidence of fees and expenses incurred as the Company reasonably may require.

---

5. Term. This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and shall continue in effect through <January 31, YEAR AFTER EFFECTIVE DATE>; provided, however, that commencing on <January 31, YEAR AFTER EFFECTIVE DATE>; and each January 31, thereafter, the term of this Agreement shall automatically be extended for one (1) additional year unless, not later than October 31 of the preceding year, the Company or the Executive shall have given written notice not to extend this Agreement; provided, further, however, if a Change of Control of the Company shall have occurred during the initial or extended term of this Agreement, this Agreement shall continue in effect for a period of 24 months beyond the month in which such Change of Control of the Company occurred. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary this Agreement shall terminate upon the Executive ceasing to be an executive of the Company prior to a Change of Control of the Company (other than any such cessation which the Executive reasonably demonstrates occurred under circumstances described in clause (i) or (ii) of Section 1.d.(3)(B) hereof).

6. Successors and Binding Agreements.

a. The Company shall require any successor (whether direct or indirect, by purchase, merger, consolidation, reorganization or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the business and/or assets of the Company expressly to assume and to agree to perform this Agreement in the same manner and to the same extent the Company would be required to perform if no succession had taken place. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the Company and any such successor, and such successor shall thereafter be deemed the "Company" for the purposes of this Agreement.



---

b. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Executive's respective personal or legal representative, executor, administrator, successor, heirs, distributees and/or legatees.

c. Neither the Company nor the Executive may assign, transfer or delegate this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder except as expressly provided in this Section. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Executive's right to receive payments hereunder shall not be assignable or transferable, whether by pledge, creation of a security interest or otherwise, other than by a transfer by will or the laws of descent and distribution. In the event the Executive attempts any assignment or transfer contrary to this Section, the Company shall have no liability to pay any amount so attempted to be assigned or transferred.

7. Notices. All communications provided for herein shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given when delivered or five (5) business days after having been mailed by United States registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, addressed to the Company (to the attention of the Secretary of the Company) at its principal executive office and to the Executive at his/her principal residence, or to such other address as any party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith, except that notices of a change of address shall be effective only upon receipt.

8. Governing Law. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Wisconsin without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws of such state, except that Section 9 shall be construed in accordance with the Federal Arbitration Act if arbitration is chosen by the Executive as the method of dispute resolution.

---

9. Settlement of Disputes; Arbitration. Any dispute or controversy arising under or in connection with this Agreement shall be settled, at the Executive's election, either by arbitration in Chicago, Illinois in accordance with the rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect or by litigation; provided, however, that in the event of a dispute regarding whether the Executive's employment has been terminated for Cause, the evidentiary standard set forth in this Agreement shall apply. Judgment may be entered on the arbitrator's award in any court having jurisdiction.

10. Validity. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provision of this Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision of this Agreement which shall remain in full force and effect.

11. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding and agreement of the parties with respect to the matters discussed herein and supersedes the Original Agreement and all other prior agreements and understandings, written or oral, between the parties with respect thereto, including but not limited to the Existing Agreement, which shall be null and void and of no force and effect as of the Effective Date. There are no representations, warranties or agreements of any kind relating thereto that are not set forth in this Agreement.

\* \* \*

**remainder of page intentionally left blank**

---

12. Withholding. The Company may withhold from any amounts payable under this Agreement all federal, state and other taxes as shall be legally required.

13. Certain Limitations. Nothing in this Agreement shall grant the Executive any right to remain an executive, director or employee of the Company or of any of its subsidiaries for any period of time.

\* \* \*

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement on the day and date first written above.

SNAP-ON INCORPORATED

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its:

<EXECUTIVE NAME>

\_\_\_\_\_  
Executive

## COMPUTATION OF RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

*(Dollars in millions)*

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Earnings before income taxes and equity earnings	\$ 821.9	\$ 801.4	\$ 710.5	\$ 630.9	\$ 526.2
Fixed charges:					
Interest on debt	\$ 51.8	\$ 51.5	\$ 51.0	\$ 51.8	\$ 55.3
Interest element of rentals	2.7	2.6	2.7	2.9	2.7
Total fixed charges	<u>\$ 54.5</u>	<u>\$ 54.1</u>	<u>\$ 53.7</u>	<u>\$ 54.7</u>	<u>\$ 58.0</u>
Total adjusted earnings available for payment of fixed charges	<u>\$ 876.4</u>	<u>\$ 855.5</u>	<u>\$ 764.2</u>	<u>\$ 685.6</u>	<u>\$ 584.2</u>
Ratio of earnings to fixed charges	16.1	15.8	14.2	12.5	10.1

SUBSIDIARIES OF THE CORPORATION  
As of December 30, 2017  
(Does not include inactive subsidiaries)

Name	State or other jurisdiction of organization
Bahco Bisov Svenska AB	Sweden
Blackhawk S.A.S.	France
Bonita IP LLC	Delaware
BTC Global Limited	United Kingdom
BTC Solutions Limited	United Kingdom
Car-O-Liner APAC Distribution Center Co., Ltd.	Thailand
Car-O-Liner (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
Car-O-Liner B.V.	Netherlands
Car-O-Liner Commercial AB	Sweden
Car-O-Liner Company	Delaware
Car-O-Liner Deutschland GmbH	Germany
Car-O-Liner Group AB	Sweden
Car-O-Liner Holding AB	Sweden
Car-O-Liner Holding (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	Thailand
Car-O-Liner India Private Limited	India
Car-O-Liner KB	Sweden
Car-O-Liner MEA (FZE)	United Arab Emirates
Car-O-Liner Norge AS	Norway
Car-O-Liner SAS	France
Car-O-Liner S.R.L.	Italy
Car-O-Liner (Thailand) Co., Ltd.	Thailand
Car-O-Liner (UK) Limited	United Kingdom
Challenger Lifts, Inc.	Kentucky
Creditcorp SPC, LLC	Wisconsin
Deville SA	France
FE Bahco Tools	Belarus
IDSC Holdings LLC (Snap-on Industrial)	Wisconsin
JCSC SNA Europe Industries Bisov	Belarus
Josam Richttechnik GmbH	Germany
Kapman AB	Sweden
Mitchell Repair Information Company, LLC	Delaware
New Creditcorp SPC, LLC	Delaware
Norbar Torque Tools (China) Limited	United Kingdom
Norbar Torque Tools (Shanghai) Ltd	China
Norbar Torque Tools Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
Norbar Torque Tools India Private Limited	India
Norbar Torque Tools Limited	United Kingdom
Norbar Torque Tools Private Limited	Singapore
Norbar Torque Tools, Inc.	Ohio
P-Alignment 2012 AB	Sweden
Pro-Cut International, LLC	Delaware
Property Holdings, LLC	Wisconsin
Ryeson Corporation (d/b/a Sturtevant Richmond)	Illinois
SN SecureCorp Insurance Malta Limited	Malta
SN SecureCorp Sales Limited	United Kingdom
SNA-E (Argentina) S.R.L.	Argentina
SNA-E Chile Ltda.	Chile
SNA E Endustriyel Mamuller Ticaret Limited Sirketi	Turkey

<u>Name</u>	<u>State or other jurisdiction of organization</u>
SNA Europe	France
SNA Europe (Benelux) B.V.	Netherlands
SNA Europe [Czech Republic] s.r.o.	Czech Republic
SNA Europe (Denmark) A/S	Denmark
SNA Europe (Finland) Oy	Finland
SNA Europe (France)	France
SNA Europe Holdings AB	Sweden
SNA Europe Holdings B.V.	Netherlands
SNA Europe [Industries], Lda.	Portugal
SNA Europe (Industries) AB	Sweden
SNA Europe [Italia] SpA	Italy
SNA Europe (Norway) AS	Norway
SNA Europe – Poland Sp. z o.o.	Poland
SNA Europe [RUS] LLC	Russia
SNA Europe (Services) AB	Sweden
SNA Europe [Slovakia], s.r.o.	Slovakia
SNA Europe (Sweden) AB	Sweden
SNA Europe Iberia Holdings, S.L.	Spain
SNA Europe Industries Iberia, S.A.	Spain
SNA Germany GmbH	Germany
SNA Solutions UK Limited	United Kingdom
SNA Tools Belgium BVBA	Belgium
Snap-on (Thailand) Company Limited	Thailand
Snap-on Africa (Proprietary) Limited	South Africa
Snap-on Asia Manufacturing (Kunshan) Co. Ltd.	China
Snap-on Asia Manufacturing (Zhejiang) Co., Ltd.	China
Snap-on Asia Pacific Holding Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Snap-on Business Solutions Inc.	Delaware
Snap-on Business Solutions India Private Limited	India
Snap-on Business Solutions Limited	United Kingdom
Snap-on Business Solutions Japan Company	Japan
Snap-on Business Solutions GmbH	Germany
Snap-on Business Solutions SRL	Italy
Snap-on Business Solutions SARL	France
Snap-on Business Solutions SL	Spain
Snap-on Capital Corp.	Delaware
Snap-on Climate Solutions S.r.l.	Italy
Snap-on Credit Canada Ltd.	Ontario
Snap-on Credit LLC	Delaware
Snap-on do Brasil Comercio e Industria Ltda.	Brazil
Snap-on Equipment Austria GmbH	Austria
Snap-on Equipment Europe Limited	Ireland
Snap-on Equipment France	France
Snap-on Equipment GmbH	Germany
Snap-on Equipment Holdings B.V.	Netherlands
Snap-on Equipment Hungary Kft.	Hungary
Snap-on Equipment Inc.	Delaware
Snap-on Equipment Ltd.	United Kingdom
Snap-on Equipment S.r.l.	Italy
Snap-on Europe Holding B.V.	Netherlands
Snap-on Finance B.V.	Netherlands
Snap-on Finance UK Limited	United Kingdom
Snap-on Global Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Snap-on Holdings AB	Sweden

<u>Name</u>	<u>State or other jurisdiction of organization</u>
Snap-on Illinois Holdings LLC	Illinois
Snap-on Illinois Services LLC	Illinois
Snap-on International Middle East FZE	United Arab Emirates
Snap-on Investment Limited	United Kingdom
Snap-on Logistics Company	Wisconsin
Snap-on Malta Limited	Malta
Snap-on Power Tools Inc.	Iowa
Snap-on SecureCorp Insurance Company Ltd.	Bermuda
Snap-on SecureCorp, Inc.	Wisconsin
Snap-on Service GmbH	Germany
Snap-on Tools (Australia) Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Snap-on Tools (New Zealand) Limited	New Zealand
Snap-on Tools B.V.	Netherlands
Snap-on Tools China Trading (Shanghai) Co. Ltd.	China
Snap-on Tools Company LLC	Delaware
Snap-on Tools Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
Snap-on Tools International LLC	Delaware
Snap-on Tools Italia S.r.l.	Italy
Snap-on Tools Japan K.K.	Japan
Snap-on Tools Korea Ltd.	Korea
Snap-on Tools of Canada Ltd.	Canada
Snap-on Tools Private Limited	India
Snap-on Tools Singapore Pte Ltd	Singapore
Snap-on Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Snap-on U.K. Holdings Limited	United Kingdom
Snap-on/Sun de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Torque Control Specialists Limited	New Zealand
Torque Control Specialists Pty Ltd	Australia

**CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in Registration Statement Nos. 33-37924, 333-21285, and 333-208480 on Form S-3 and Registration Statement Nos. 33-57898, 33-58939, 333-21277, 333-62098, 333-142412, 333-91712, 333-177794, 333-177795 and 333-208479 on Form S-8 of our reports dated February 15, 2018, relating to the consolidated financial statements of Snap-on Incorporated and the effectiveness of Snap-on Incorporated's internal control over financial reporting, appearing in this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Snap-on Incorporated for the year ended December 30, 2017.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

Milwaukee, Wisconsin  
February 15, 2018



**Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to  
Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Nicholas T. Pinchuk, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Snap-on Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 15, 2018

/s/ Nicholas T. Pinchuk

---

Nicholas T. Pinchuk  
Chief Executive Officer

**Certification of the Principal Financial Officer pursuant to  
Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

I, Aldo J. Pagliari, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Snap-on Incorporated;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 15, 2018

/s/ Aldo J. Pagliari

---

Aldo J. Pagliari  
Principal Financial Officer

**Certification of Chief Executive Officer  
Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,  
As Adopted Pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Snap-on Incorporated (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 30, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), Nicholas T. Pinchuk as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of his knowledge, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Nicholas T. Pinchuk

---

Nicholas T. Pinchuk  
Chief Executive Officer  
February 15, 2018

**Certification of Principal Financial Officer  
Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350,  
As Adopted Pursuant to  
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report of Snap-on Incorporated (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ended December 30, 2017, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), Aldo J. Pagliari as Principal Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, to the best of his knowledge, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ Aldo J. Pagliari

---

Aldo J. Pagliari  
Principal Financial Officer  
February 15, 2018

